

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Naval Group,
History and Museum in accordance with the
provisions of CMO ltr Op-942000 JCF. Date
10770 F42 of 12 October 1971.

R. C. Tuffery 3/2/77
Signature/Date

2nd BN/4TH MARINES

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

AUG 1965

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

00
15

04
05



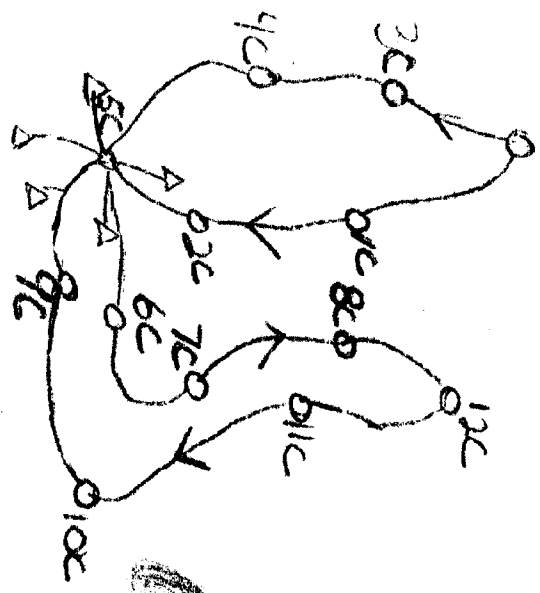
ANNEX 'A' (CANOE
OPERATIONS OVERLAY TO
OPERATION PLAN 17-65)

HO31020-020730H

2/4, Aug 65
w/ # 2

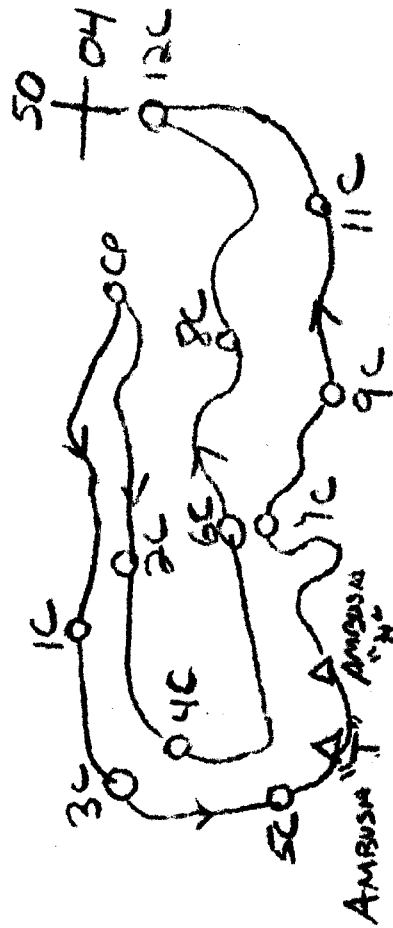
2/11/65

95 +
48



WHEEL
OPERATION OVERLAY 26-65
(011730H - 021400H)

55 +
04

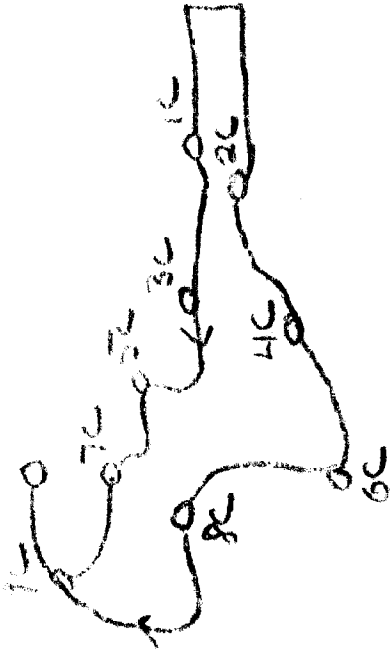


01 + 47

BAMBOO 2-8-65
OPERATION OVERLAY
(031630H-040930H)

2/4, Aug 65
w/43

54
+
04

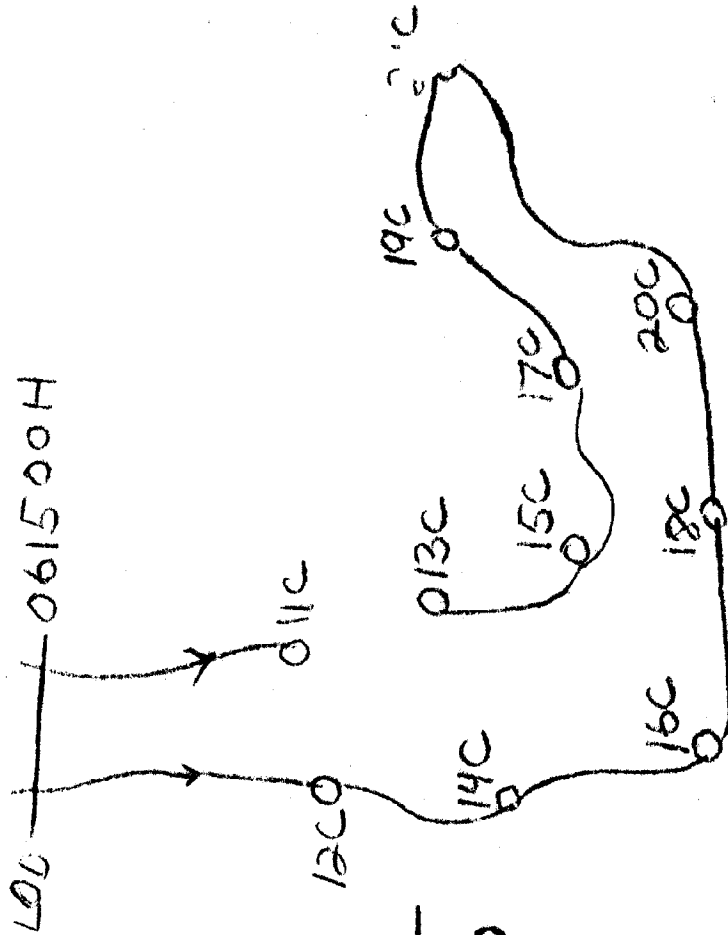


BIRCH
OPERATION OVERLAY 29-65
041700H-051000H

97
+
48

2/4 Aug 65
w/214

54
+ 04



00
+ 50

2/4, Aug 65
w/ #5

MAYTAG

06AUG65

CHU-LAI.

PATROL OVERWAY

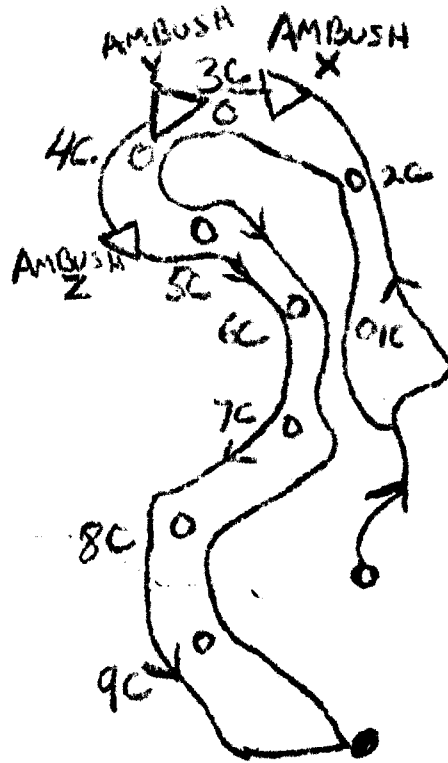
MAP: 50,000

AMS 1701

SHEET 6757 III

PREPARED BY
JCN 2/11

H7
10+



071700-080930H
 BUSHROD Co. E (-)
 OPERATION PLAN 31-65

+ 51
90

2/4 Aug 65
w/ #6

53
+ 07

7/4, Aug 65

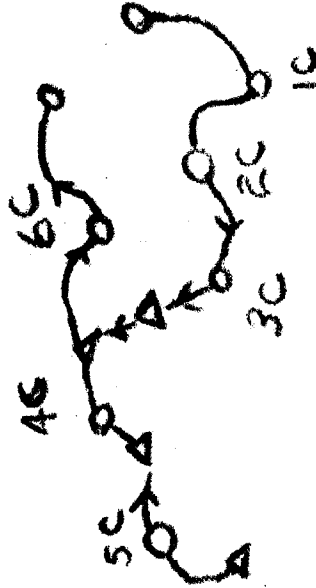
OPERATION CONEY

OPERATION PLAN
32-65

OBJECT OF OPERATION

CO C (-) (MINE) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND ENLARGEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULTIPLE ABUSE SITES AS INDICATED.

0017001-0900001



00+

43

3-10
2/4, Aug 65

OPERATION PIKE

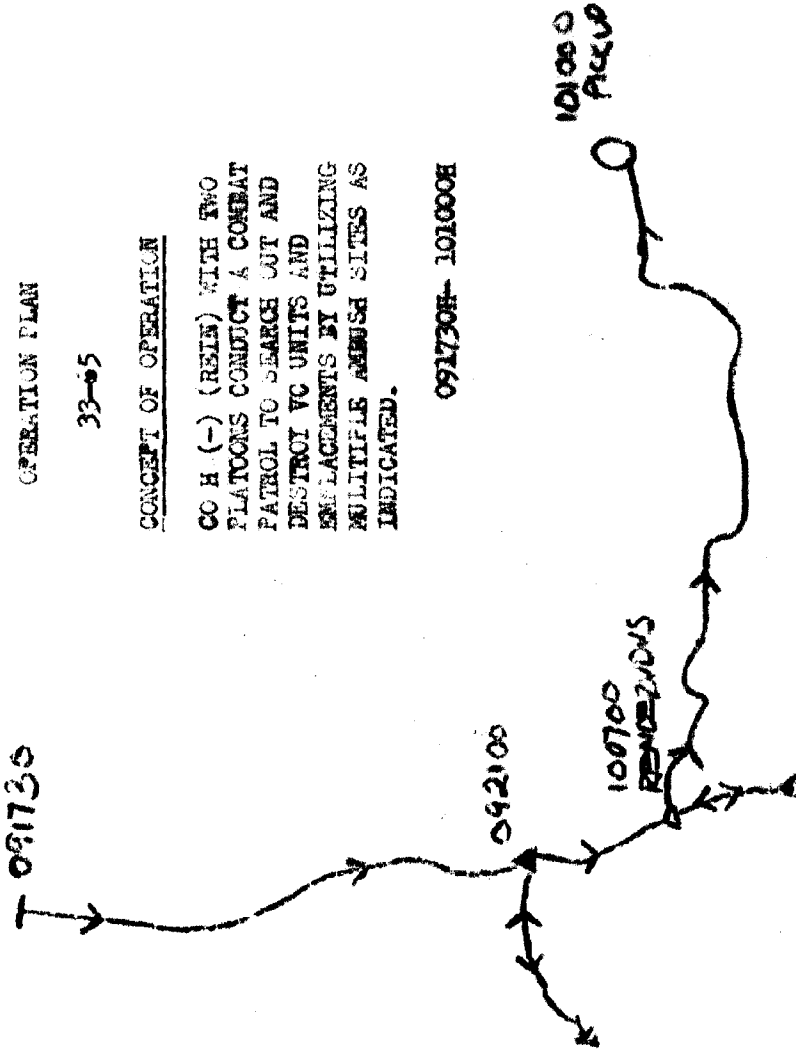
OPERATION PLAN

33-65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO H (-) (REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND EMPLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULTIPLE AMBUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

091730H- 101000H



50
00 +

+ 95
5

8

2/4, Aug 65

OPERATION VAN DORN

OPERATION PLAN

34-65

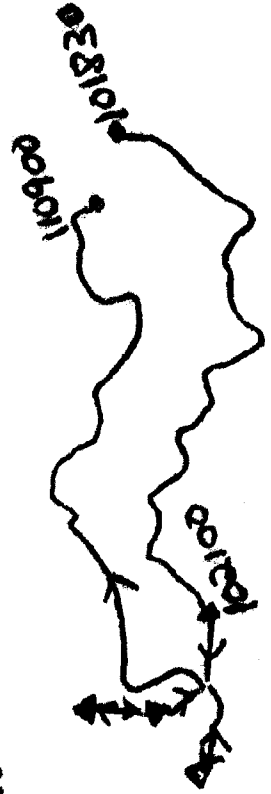
CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO G (-) (MELH) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND REPLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULTIPLE AMBUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

101820H-110900H

top
SA

S-3



05 +
45

#9

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o RPO, San Francisco, 96601

OPERATION HANCOCK

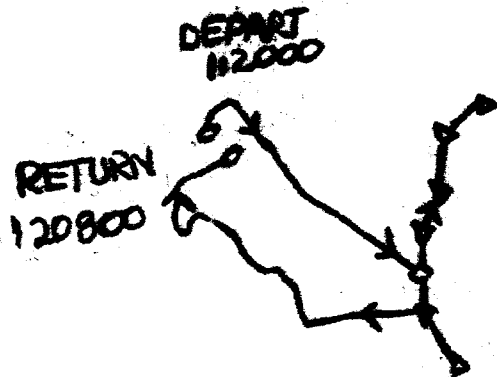
OPERATION PLAN
35-65 Ch #1, Aug 65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO F (-)(REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS
CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH
OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND ~~BY~~
EMPLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING
MULTIPLE AMBUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

(112000H- 120000H)

50
05 +



+02
57

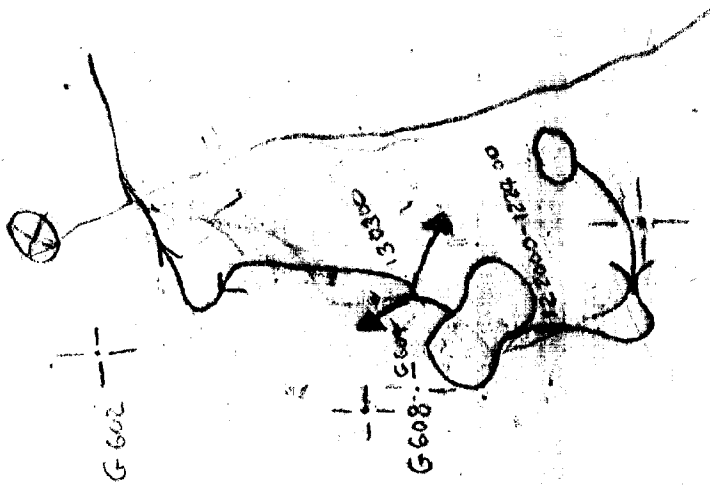
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

01/4

WILSON

60
+



50,
00
+

2/4, Aug 65
11

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

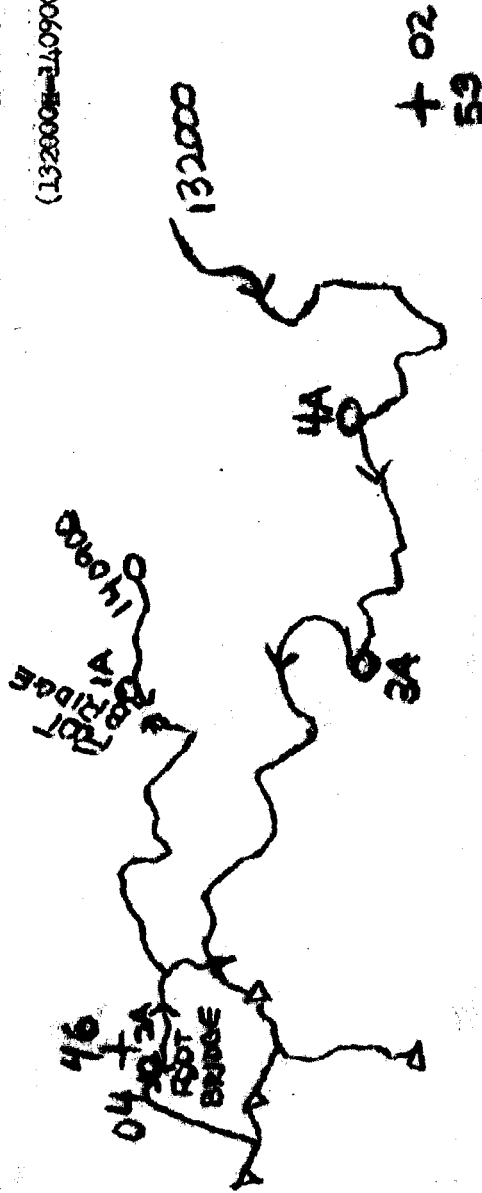
OPERATION KILPATRICK
OPERATION PLAN

37-65 Aug 65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO E (-) (REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS
CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH
OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND EM
PLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULTIPLE
AMBUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

(132800H-140900H)



FILE

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96001

OPERATION MC CLELLAN

OPERATION PLAN

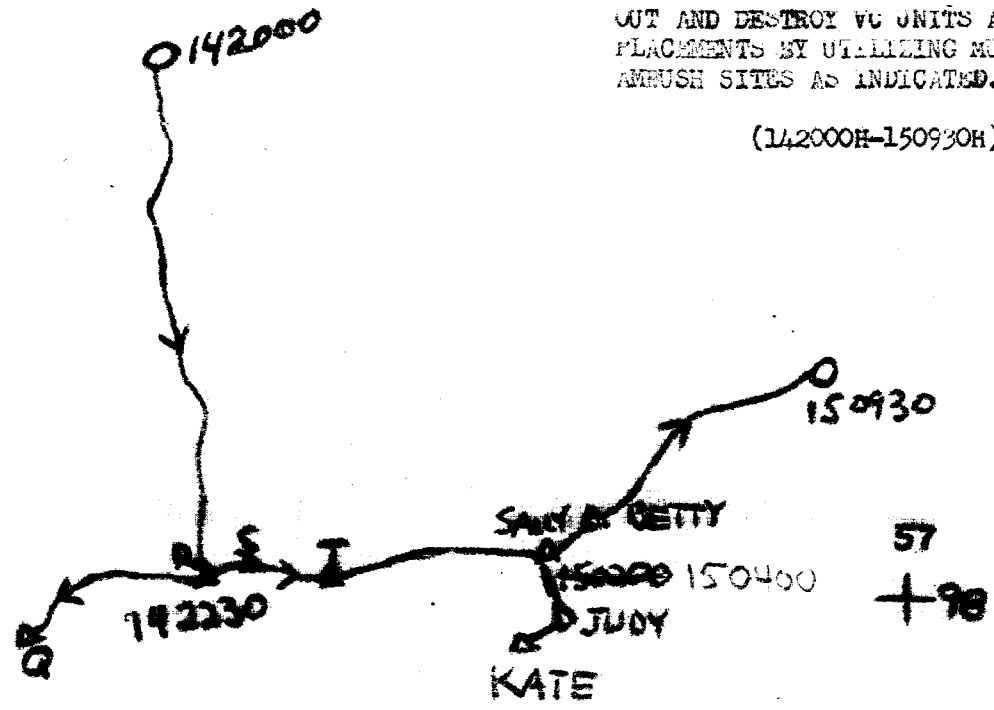
38-65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

GO H (-)(REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS
CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH
OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND EM-
PLACEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULTIPLE
AMBUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

(142000H-150930H)

02 + 50



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4/3

GRANT

Aug 65

40

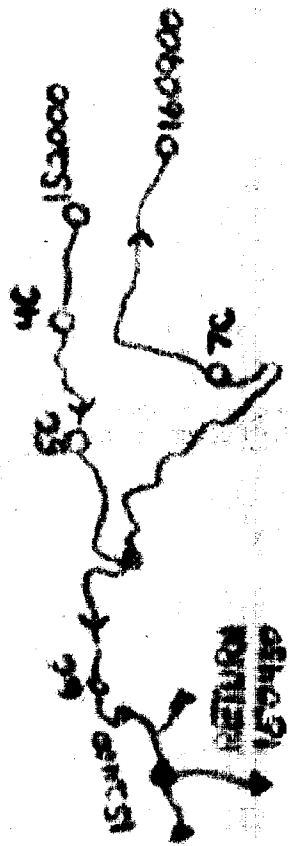
CLASSIFICATION

(-) DEPARTS ON 14 AT 2000H
PROCEEDS VISITING FACILITIES IN
COMBAT FORMATION AT THE RESTA
URANT AND OF THE TALK. COMPANY
ASSEMBLES FROM AIRFIELD AT 0430H
PROCEEDS IN COMBAT FORMATION VIA
PRELIMINARY ROUTE TO RETURN TO
OPR AT 0900H.

54
+ 04

40
4/0

at 4/3



00 +
46

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o PPO, San Francisco, 96601

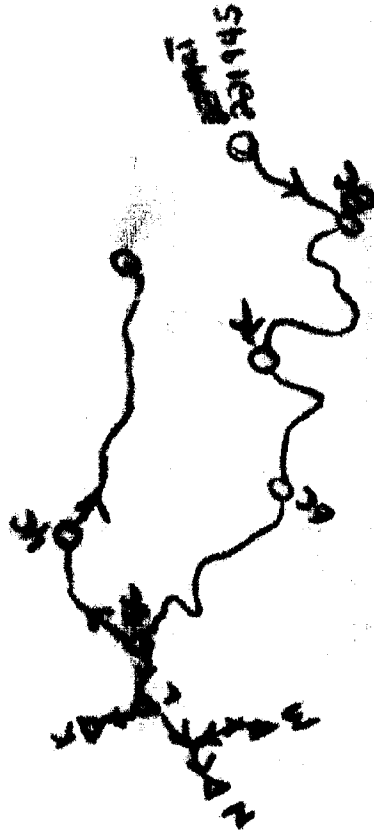
OPERATION EARISE

OPERATION PLAN

91#
4-65, Aug 65

Summary of Operation

NIGHT CONTACT/AMBUSH PATROL
CO. (-) DEPARTS COVE 220945H
PROCEEDS VIA PRESCRIBED ROUTE TO
PATROL AND ESTABLISH AMBUSHES IN
ORDER TO KILL OR CAPTURE ENEMY
TROOPS.
+05



0 + 45

#16

ROB

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o PFO, San Francisco, 94601

17 #

OPERATION WARREN

OPERATION PLAN 62-65

Aug 65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

NIGHT COMBAT/AMBUUSH PATROL
CO H (-) DEPARTS COPPER 200000
PROCEEDS VIA DESIGNATED ROUTE
TO ESTABLISH THE INDIAGATED
AMBUSHES. DEPART AMBUUSH SITES
ON OR PASS CP 30 AT 0100 HOURS
TO COPPER VIA DESIGNATED ROUTE.
FIND AND KILL OR CAPTURE ANY
ENEMY FOUND ALONG THE ROUTE.
DESTROY OR EVACUATE CAPTURED
MATERIALS.

(Number of Ambushes)

282000 - 290900



45
007

81#

INTERVIEW STATE

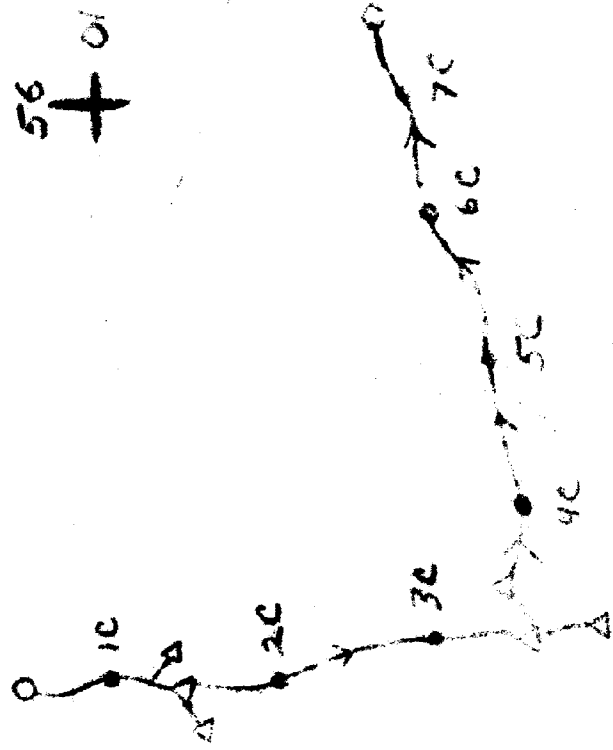
GRAND JURY 4-5

APRIL 27, 1966 Aug 66

OO - J. (-) CONVINCE BAKER
COUNCIL MEMBER PARKS. BAKER
COUNCIL OF BRYAN PARKS. BAKER
INTERVIEWED INVA TO PARKS.
AND INTERVIEW SUBJECTS. BAKER
IN BRYAN

INTERVIEW STATE
241 Washington, St. Washington (D.C.)
20001
c/o FBI, St. Washington 20001

56 + 01



FULLER (F)
(247000N-301000W)

49 + 9

2/3
and 1/2
BY AND OF
PARKS. BAKER
MAP WITH GRID I, 701
INTERVIEW
2-2 2/3

61*

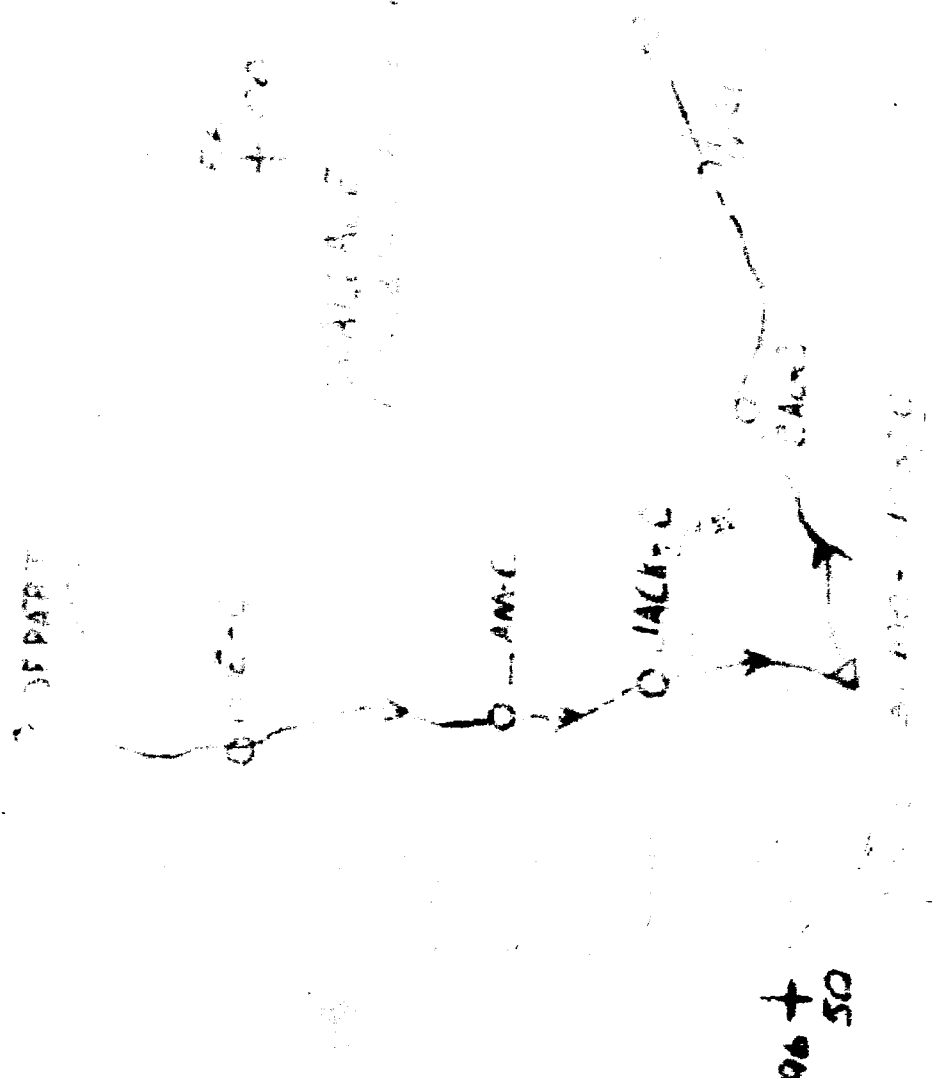
RE: [unclear]
[unclear] [unclear] (Date)
[unclear] [unclear]
[unclear] [unclear], 1965

RESEARCH VALUE

OF [unclear] [unclear], Aug 65

STATUS OF OPERATIONS

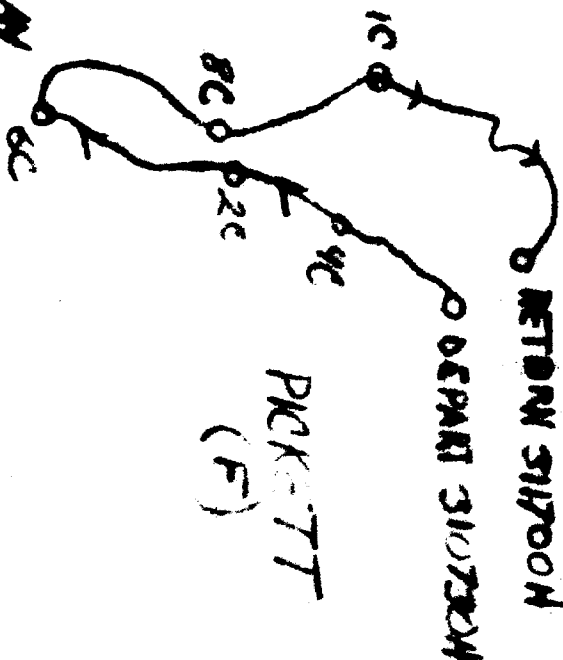
[unclear] (-) [unclear] [unclear]
[unclear] [unclear] [unclear] [unclear]
[unclear] [unclear] [unclear] [unclear]
[unclear] [unclear] [unclear] [unclear]
[unclear] [unclear] [unclear] [unclear]



96 + 50

97 +
45

24
CANCEL
31 AUG 65
ATTORNEY OVERLAP
MAP 1: 50,000
L 701 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

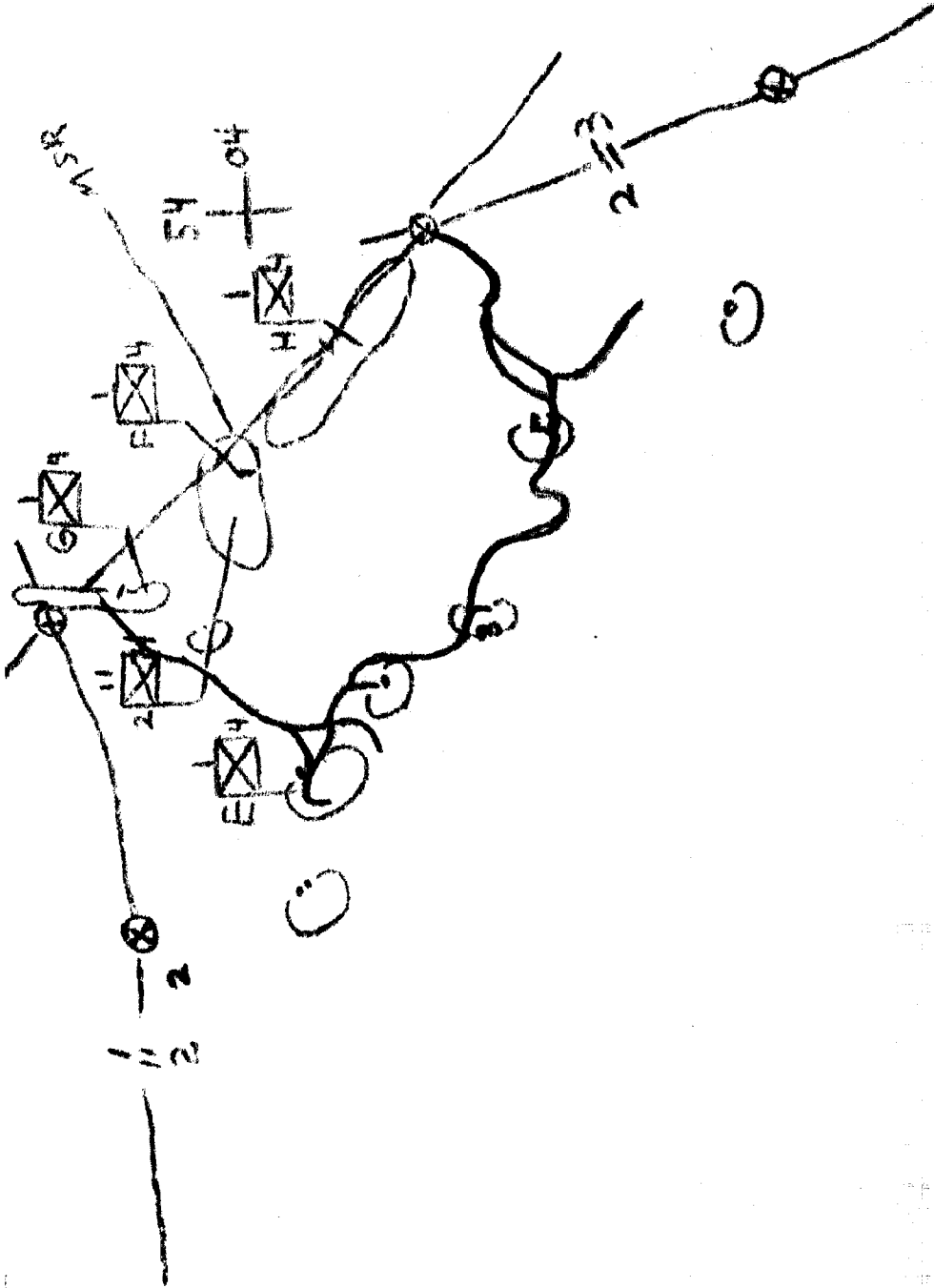


55
+ 04

PICKETT
OPERATION PLAN 47065, Aug 65

CO (-) (PETA) CONDUCTS DAY
SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATION
ON THE NORTH (NEAR) SLOPE OF
HILL AND SEARCHING OUT TRAILS
AND POSSIBLE HARBORING SITES.
ALONG THE ROUTE OF ADVANCE.
WILL OR CAPTURE AIR OR. INSURE
POSITIVE SIGHTING, JAMES & NAME
CAPTURE AND EVIDENCE ARE KEPT
ON HAND & IDENTIFIED.

NOTE
REFERENCES WILL INCLUDE
PAC, SI & APTI P018

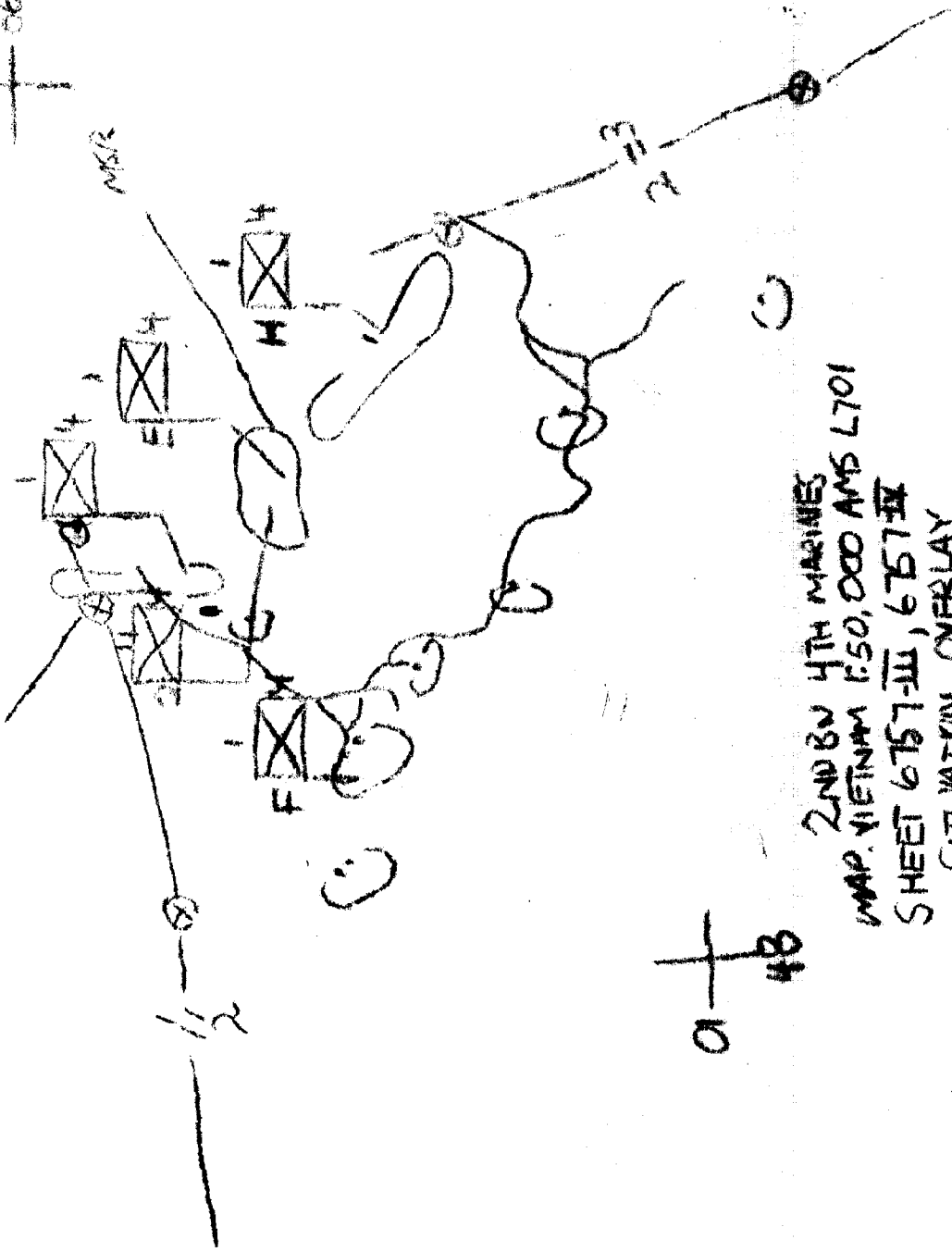


2ND BATTAL, 4TH MARINES
 071200H Aug 65
 OPERATION SUMMARY
 OVERLAY ENCL (C)

48
 + 98

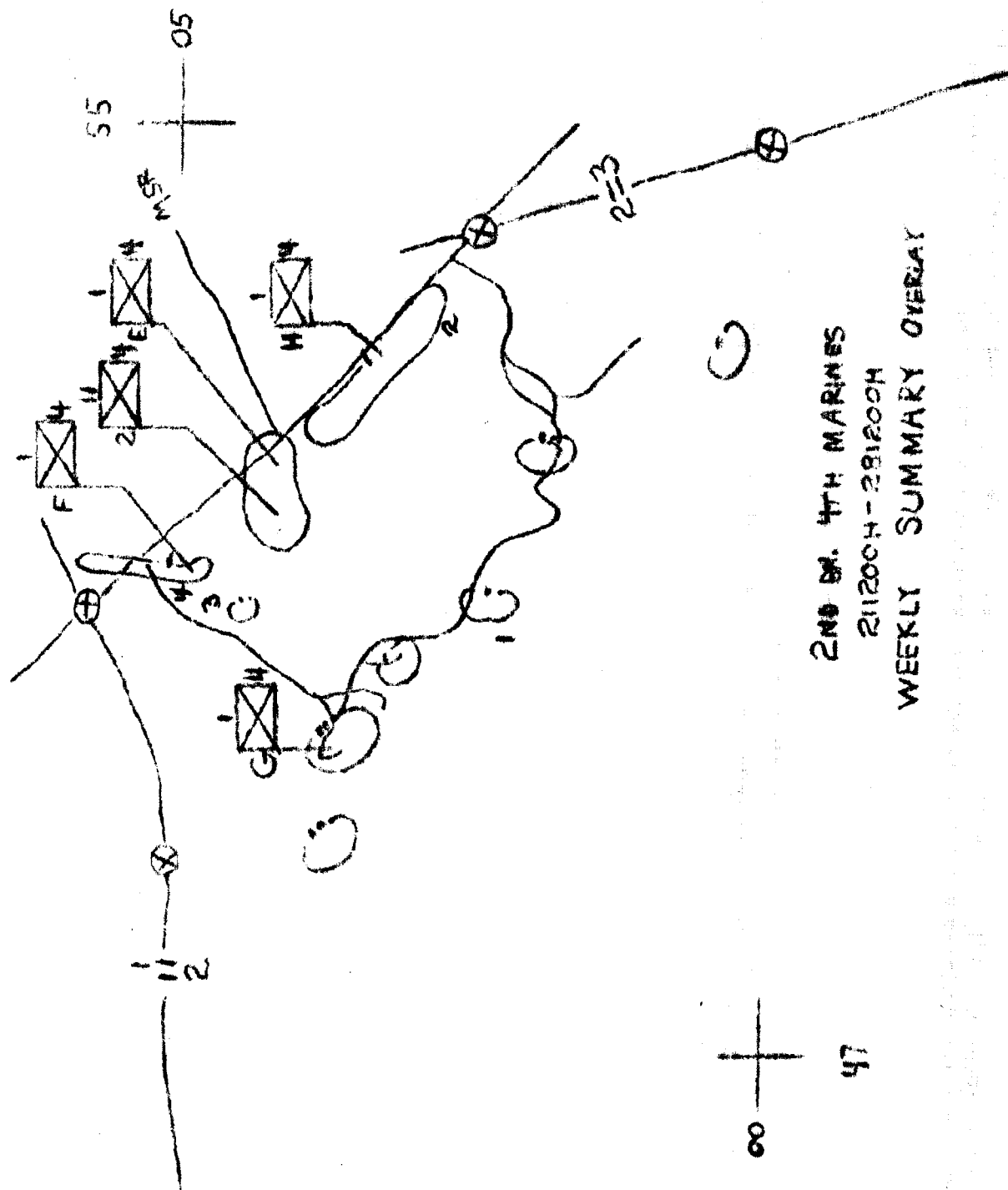
7224

55 + 06

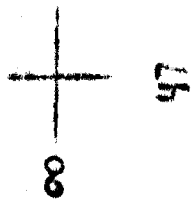


2ND BN 4TH MARINES
 MAP. VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701
 SHEET 6757-III, 6757-IV
 SITUATION OVERLAY
 071201H-141200H Aug 65
 WEEKLY OPERATION OVERLAY

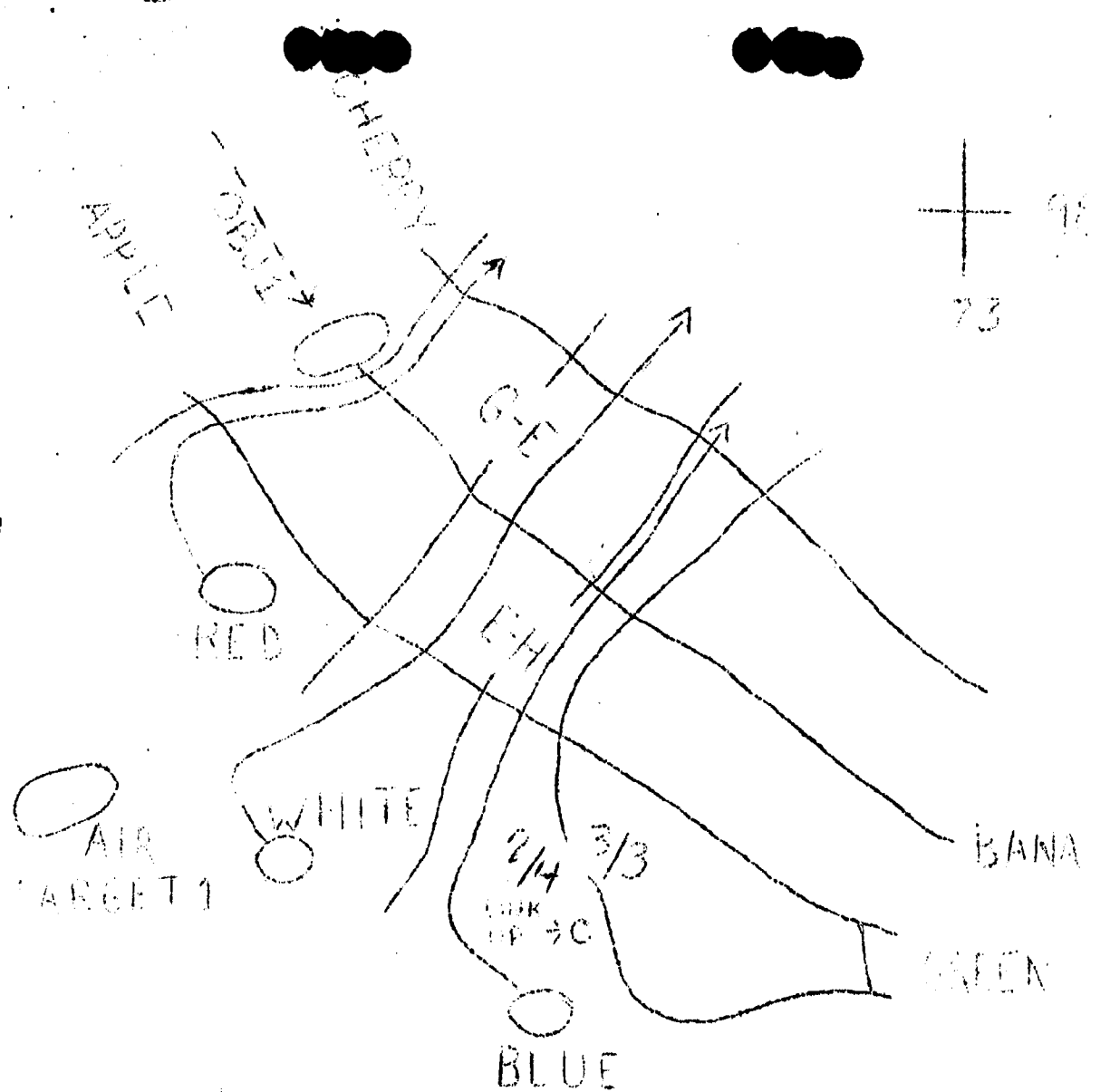
a + 4B



2ND BN. 4TH MARINES
 211200H - 231200H
 WEEKLY SUMMARY OVERLAY



2/4 C/Choo. 211200H
 w/ # 26



STARLITE

2/4

CHU LAI

17 Aug 1965

OPERATION OVERLAY

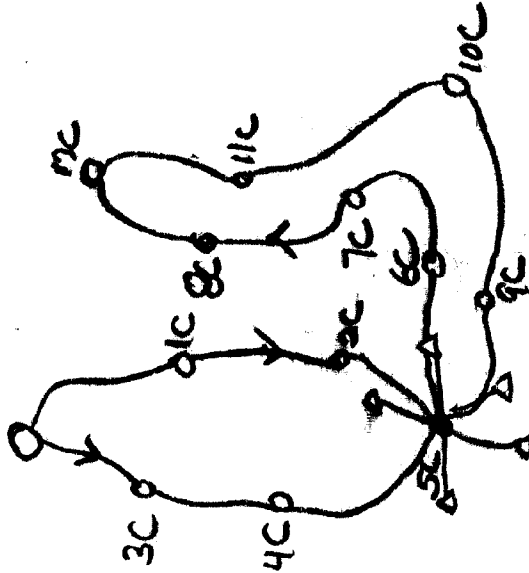
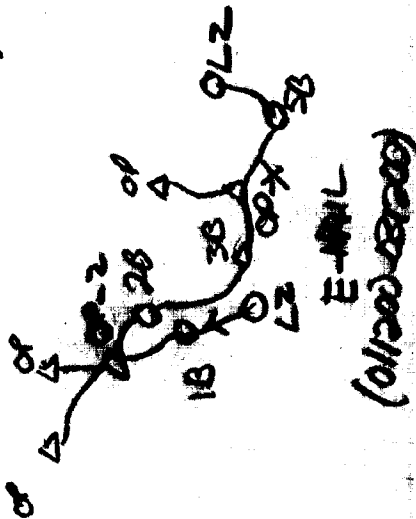
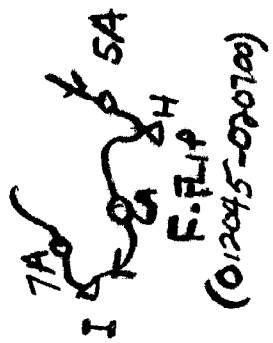
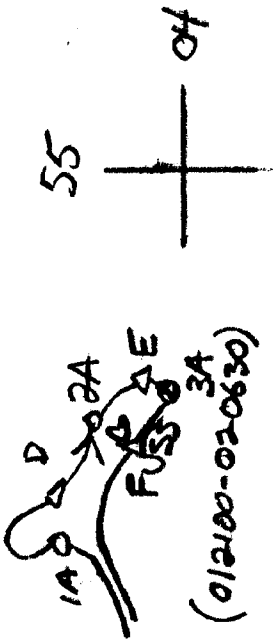
Map: 1:50,000

AMS L701

Sheet 67571, 11

Prepared By

S-3 2/4

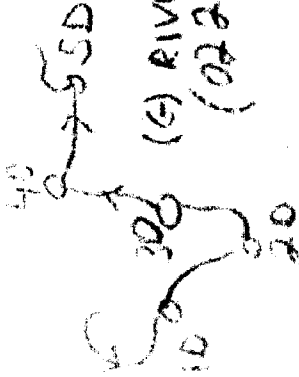
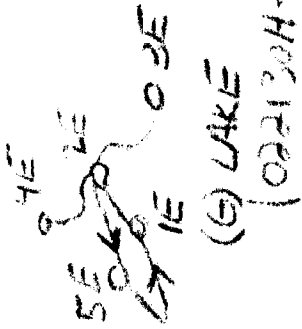


CH-101 /
 07 AUG 65
 PATROL OVERWAY
 MAP 1:50,000
 6757-III ANS L701
 AREA 100 BY
 R/C
 2-5

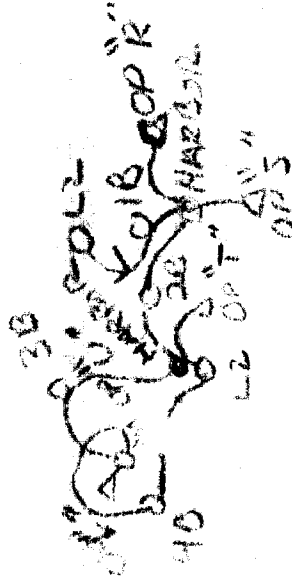
G-WHEEL
 (011800H-021400H)

E-NAIL
 (011200-020000)

SE
+
06



(F) CHANNEL
(021650H-020700H)



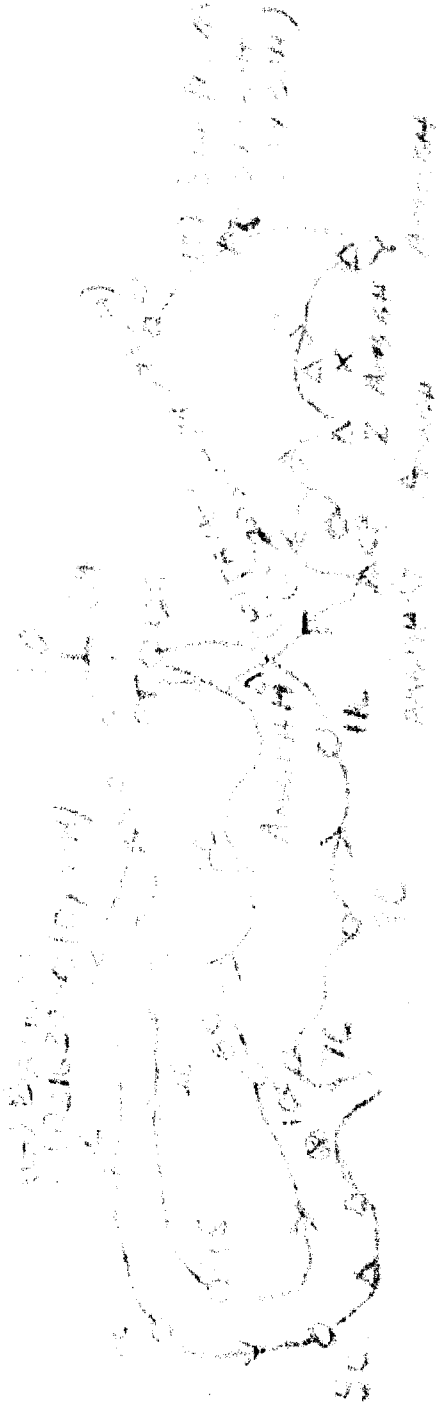
00+
46

SHADLE
(021650H-020700H)

CHU-LAI
02 JULY 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1153, 000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757-III
DISCOVERED BY

522 77

2/4, Aug 65
w/ # 27



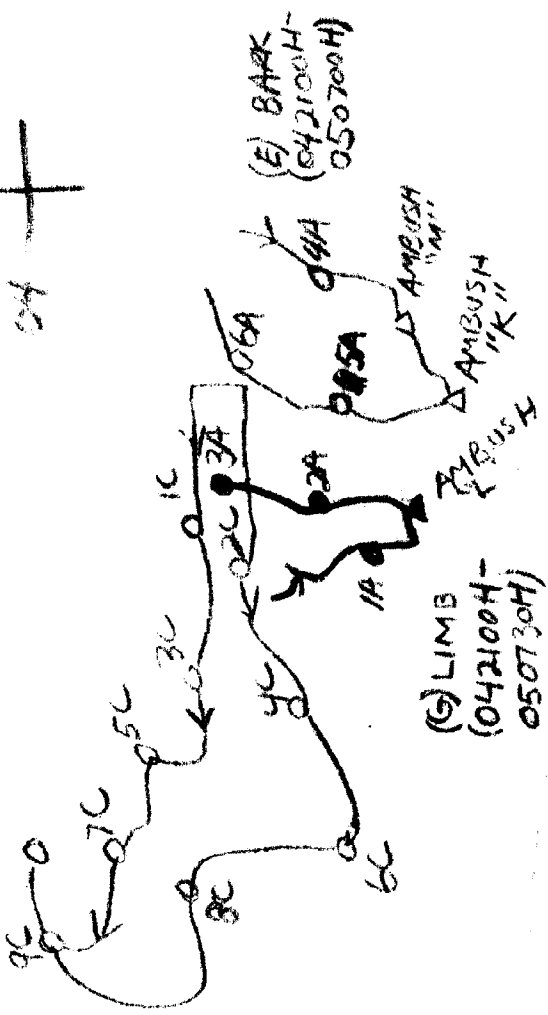
01-47

2/4, Aug 65
w/# 88

BRADY
 [unclear]
 [unclear]
 [unclear]
 [unclear]
 [unclear]

H/C 7-5

54
54



BARK
(041700H-
051000H)

(G) LIMB
(042100H-
050730H)

CHULAI
04 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AVMS LT 01 SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY S-2, 2A

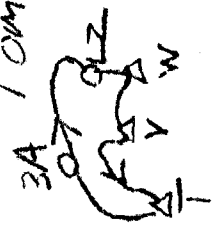
97
48

2/4 Aug 65
w/#029

(052030-060700H)

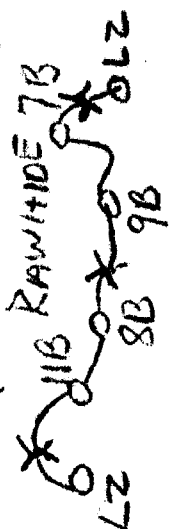
Tom Tom

54 + 02

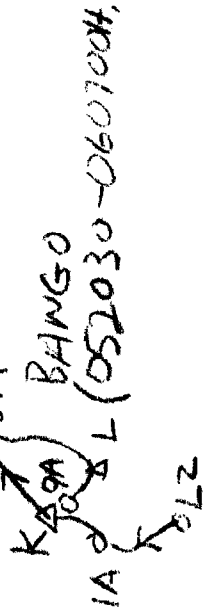


49 + 02

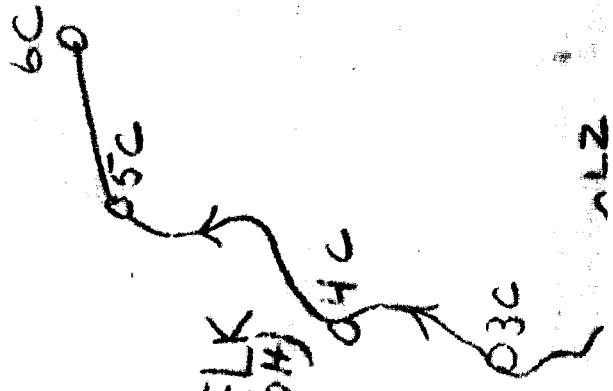
(051200-081200H)



49 + 98



ELK (051700-060800H)



05 Aug 65
CHU-LAI

PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 150,000
A 3 L 701
SHEET 6757 III

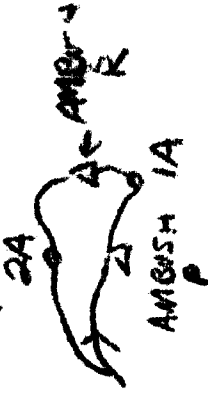
PREPARED BY

S-2 214

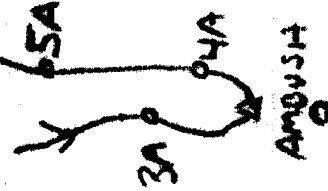
#30

51
+
06

APPLE-F
(072130H-080630H)



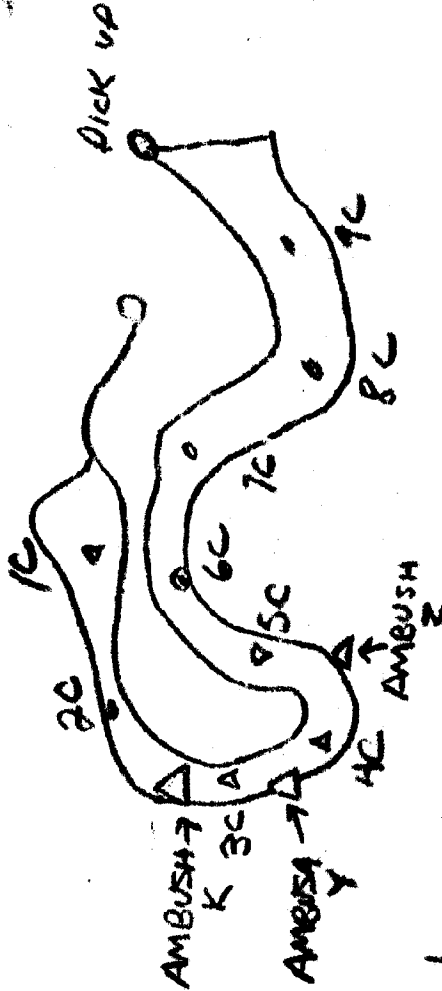
PICK UP



CHU-LAI
TANG-OS
PATROL 0.30H
MAP 1150,000
6757 ~~7E~~ L701
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

FEAR-O
(072000H-080730)

PICK UP



BUSHROD-E
(071630H-080930H)

01
+
44

2/7, Aug 6
w/82

(062100-070630)
SAGINAW
04 + 04

HULA
(062100-070700) 50
04 +
SAGINAW

MANTAG
0615 00H

Swim
SAA (062015-070700)

06 AUG 65

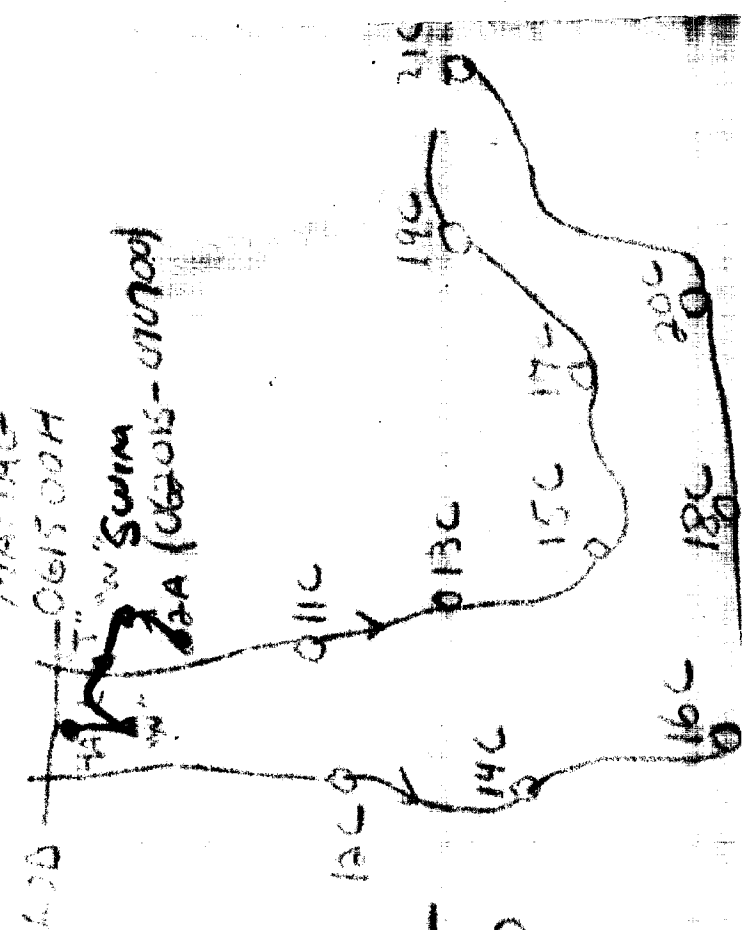
CHULAI

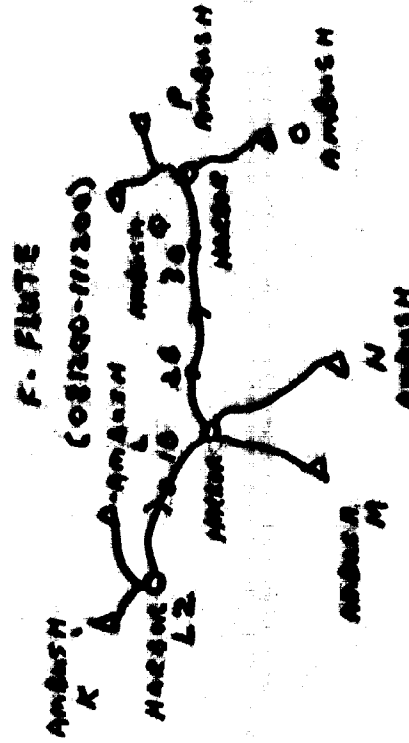
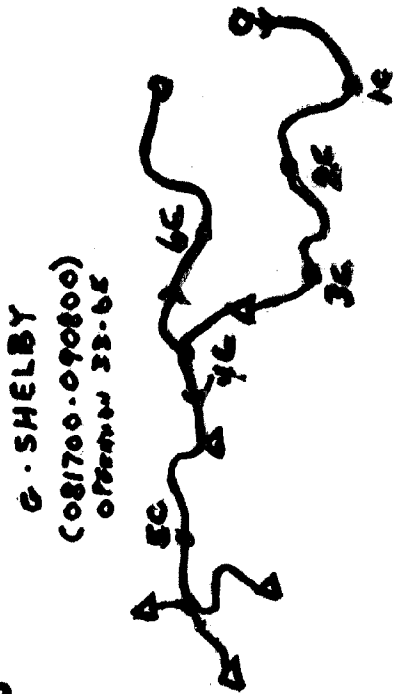
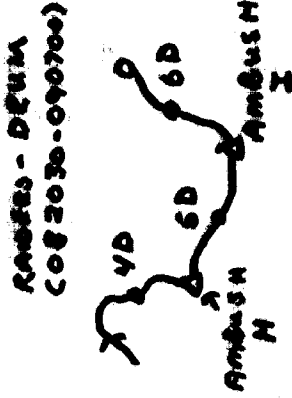
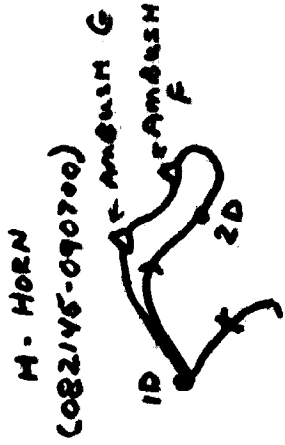
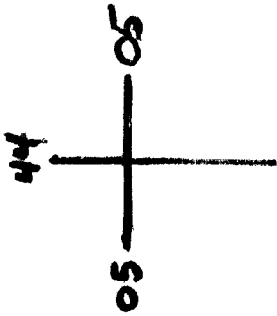
PATROL OVERLAY

MAP 150,000

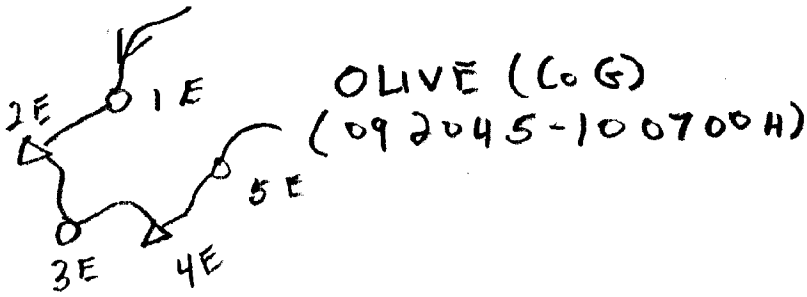
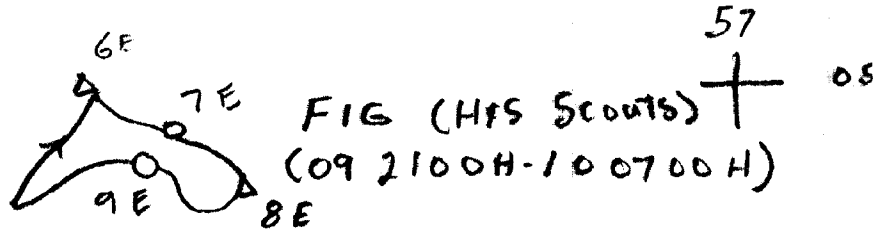
AMS L701

SHEET 67571-III

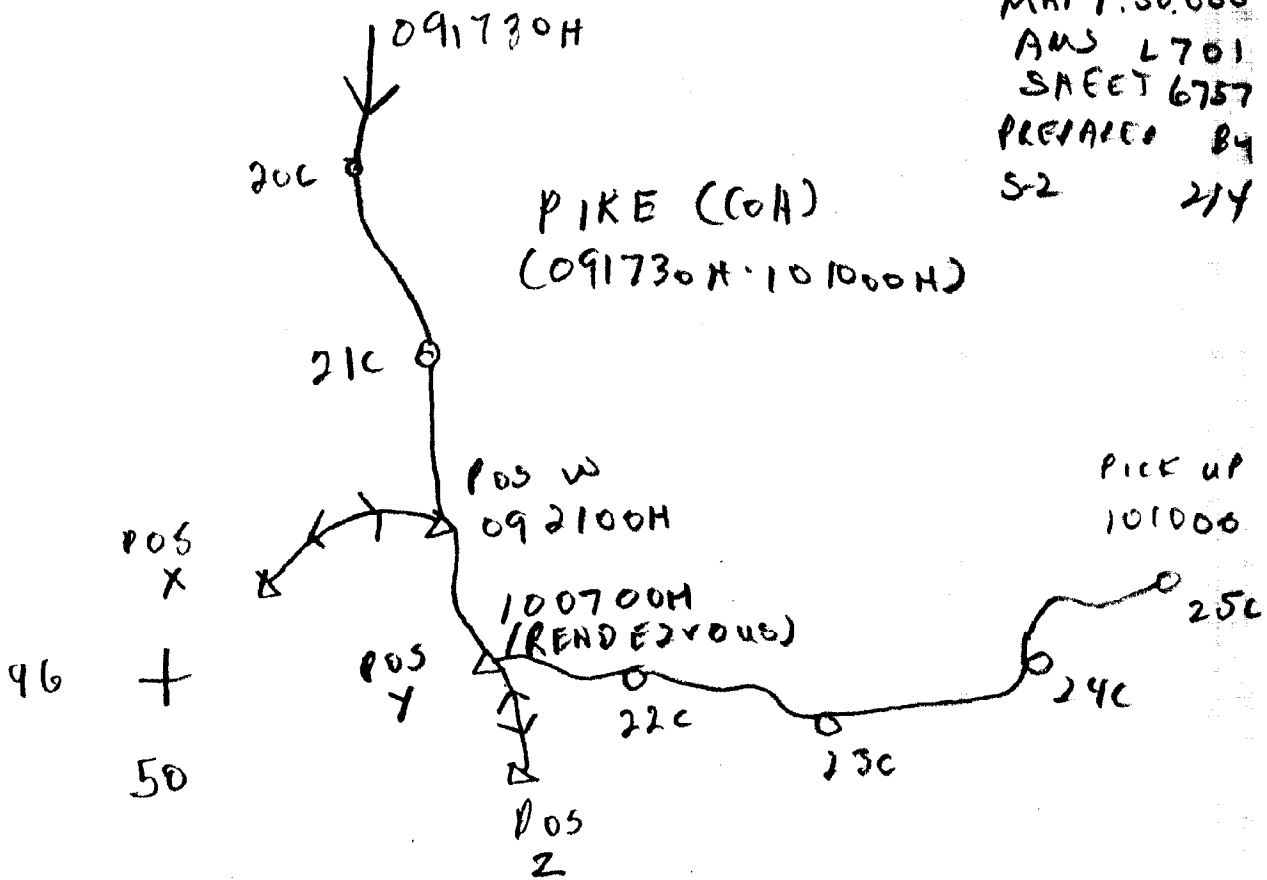




27
081200
CMN L A I
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1:50,000
6757 D L 701
PREPARED BY
S-2 264



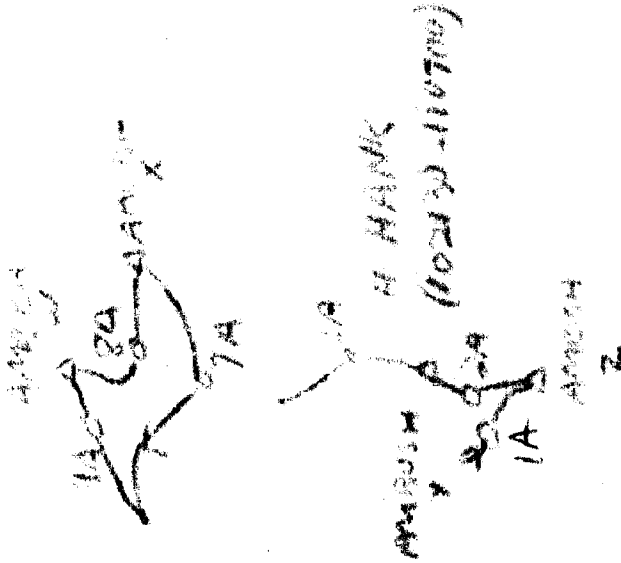
CHU LAI
09 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLA
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757
PREPARED BY
S2 214



24 Aug 65

SH +

F - FOXIE



CHU-1A1
 10FAN-SS
 PATROL OVER
 MAP (S/S)
 5157 III 070
 PREPARE TO
 S22 2/4

YAN DUEN

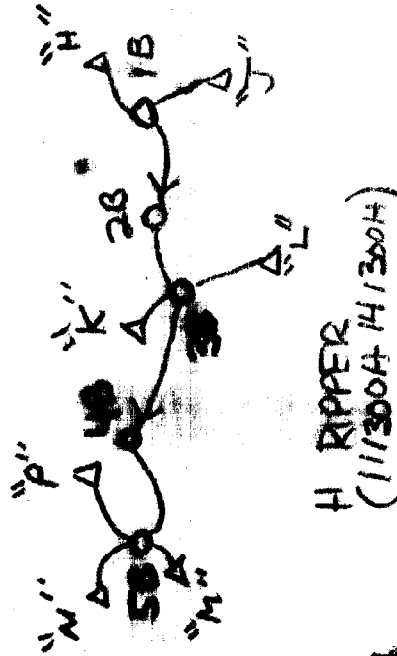
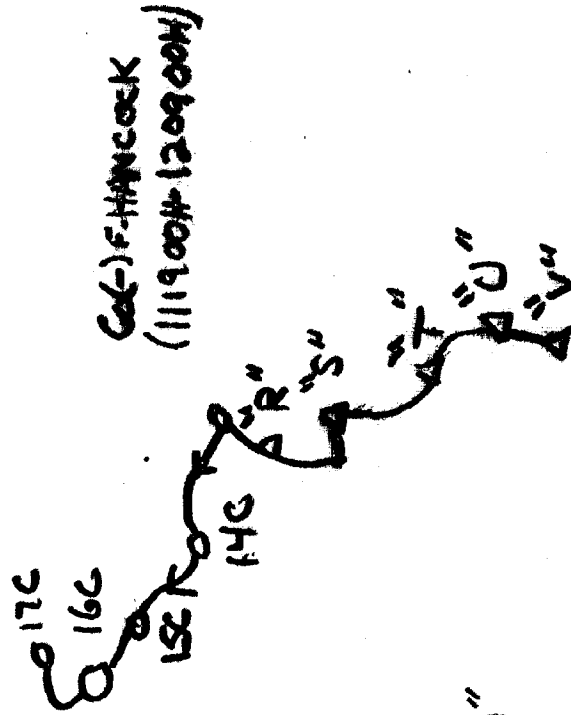
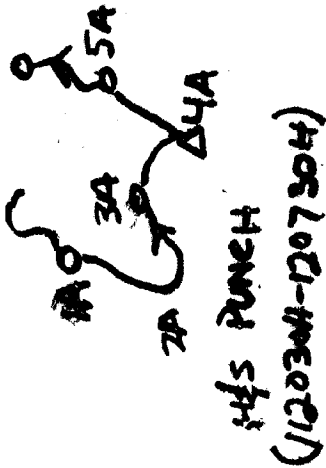
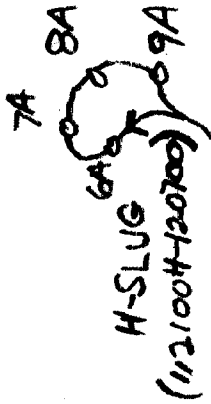
G (101830-110710)



01 + 46

2/4, Aug 5
w/ # 6

55
+ - 05

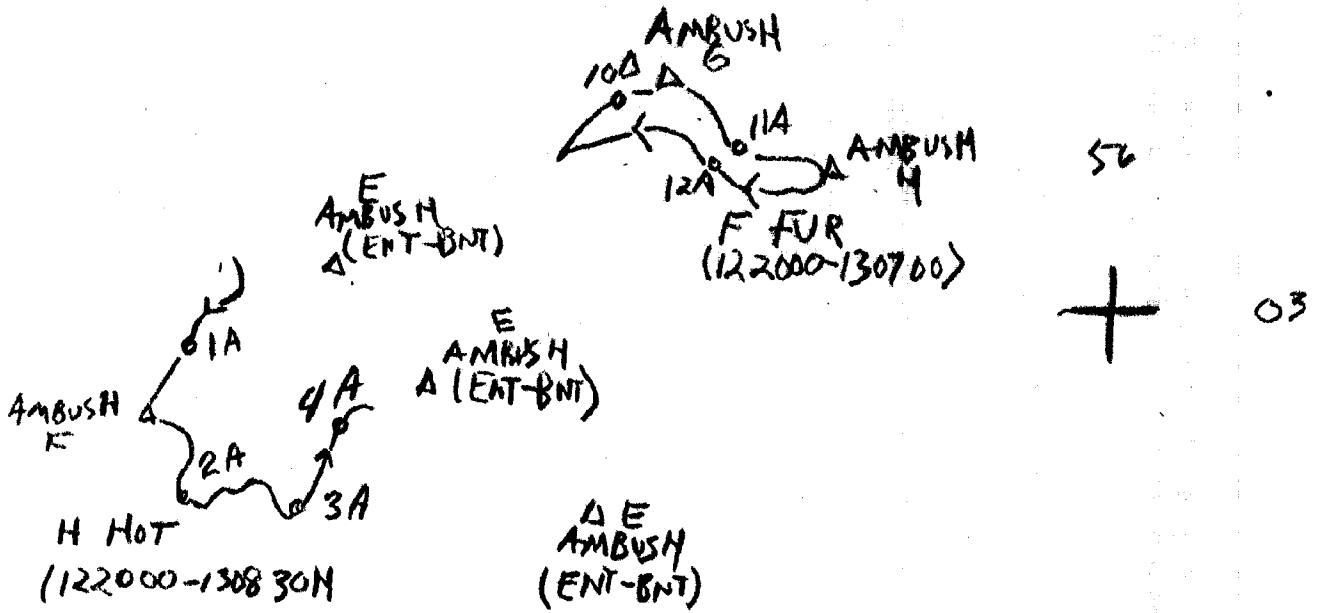


CHU-LAI
 11 AUG 65
 PATROL OVER-AY
 MAP (150,000
 675) III L701
 APPROX 100

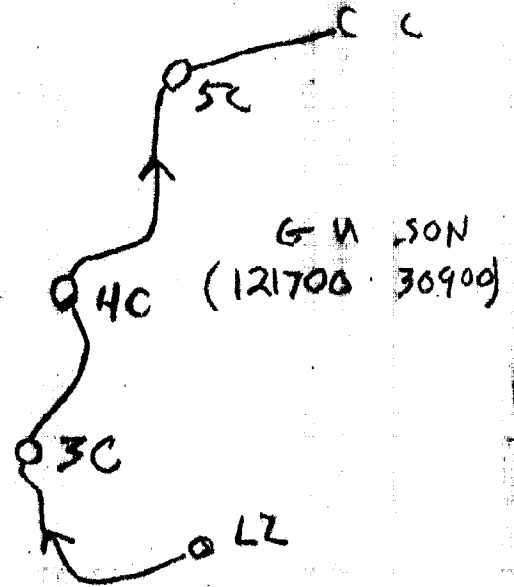
22 74

98 +

47



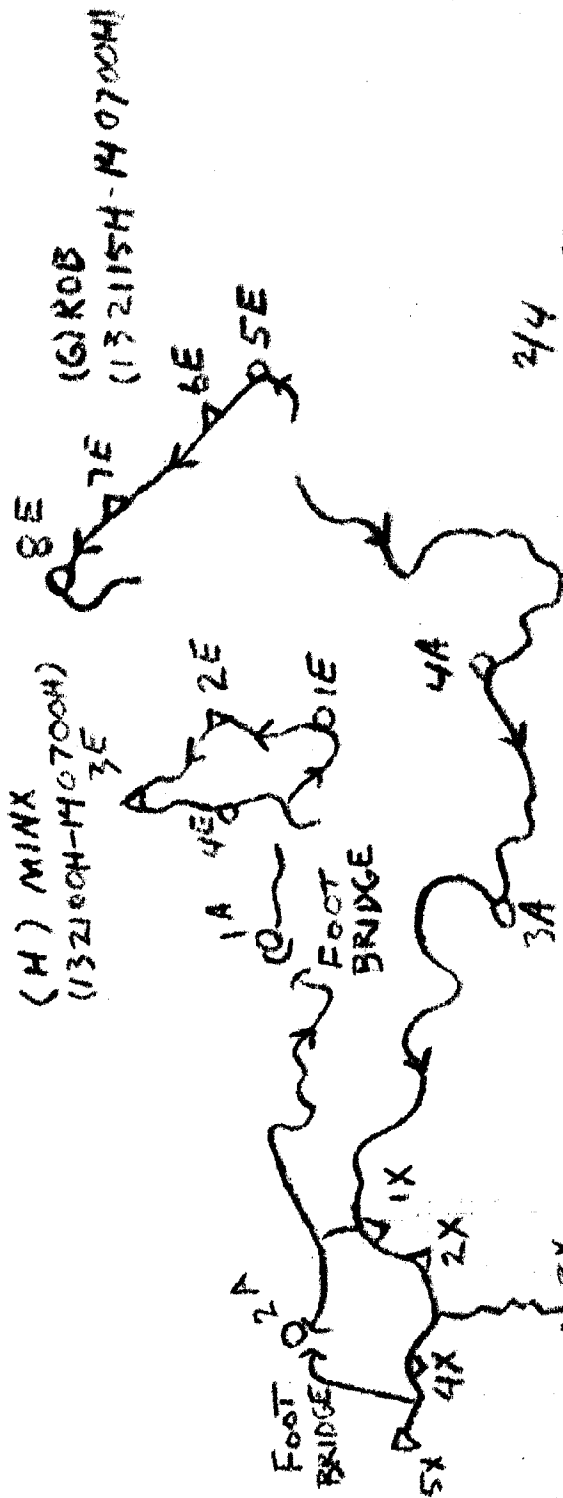
98 +
 50



CHU-LAI
 12 AUG 65
 PATROL OVERLAY
 MAP 1:50,000
 6757 III L701
 PREPARED BY
 S-2 2/4

2/4, A 65
 w/

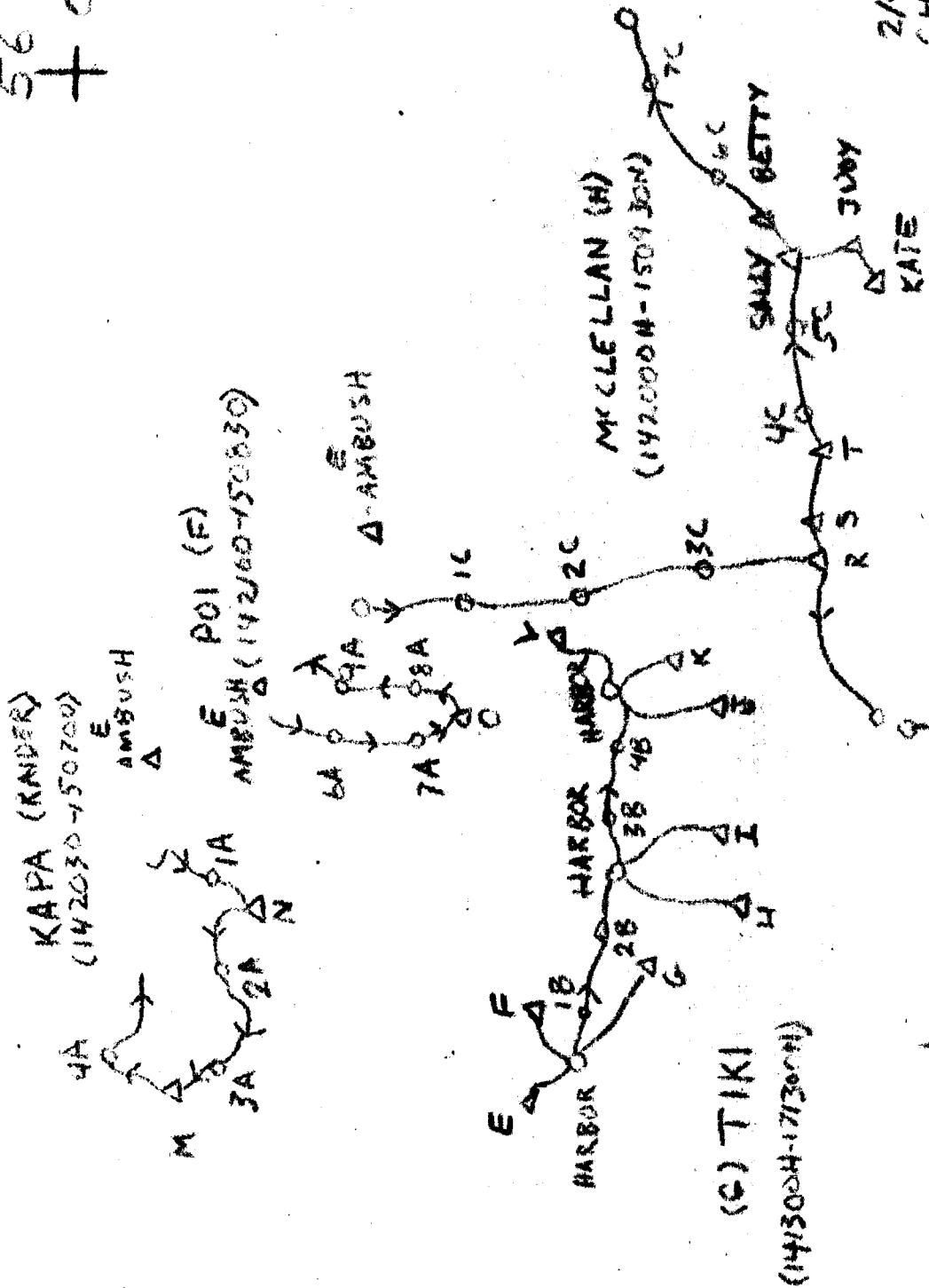
54
+ 07



2/4
CHULAI
13 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS 4701
SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

500
+
77

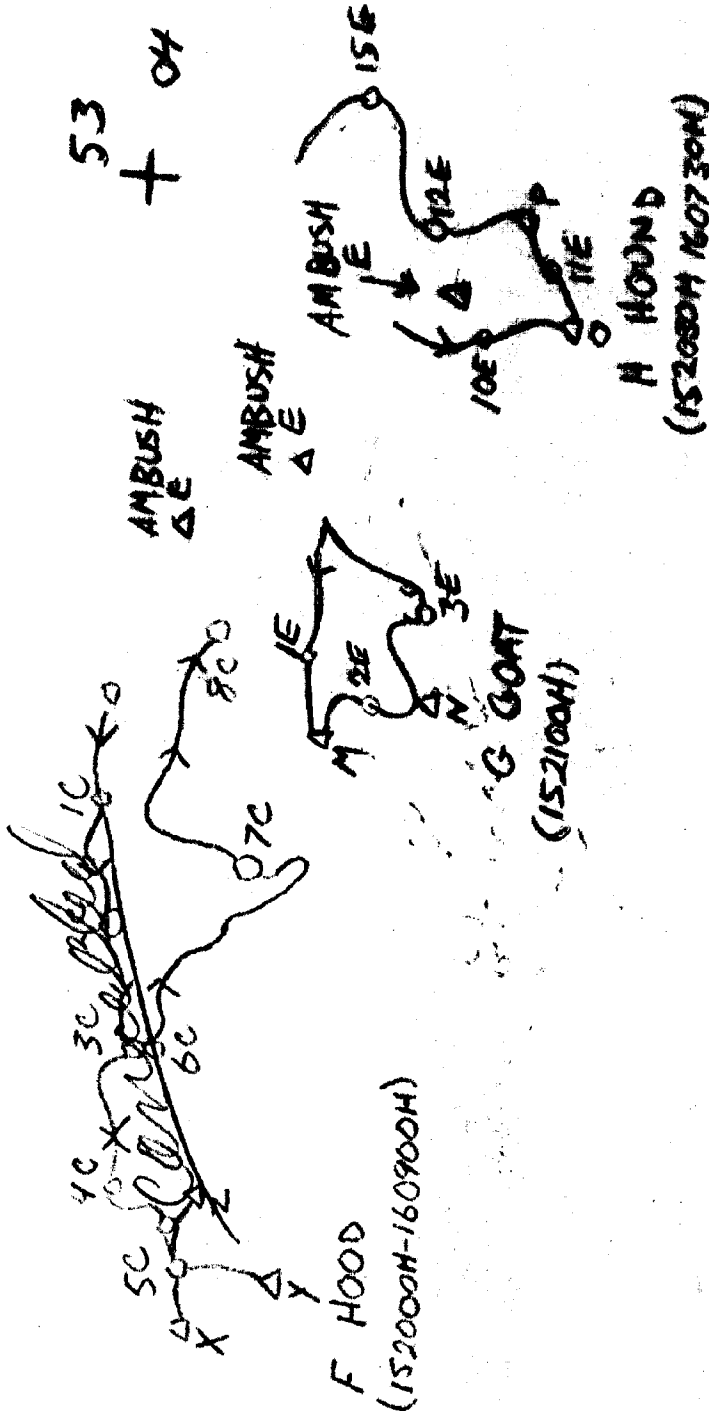
56 + 04



2/4
CHU LAI
14 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAB 110000

PREPARED BY
S-2
3/4

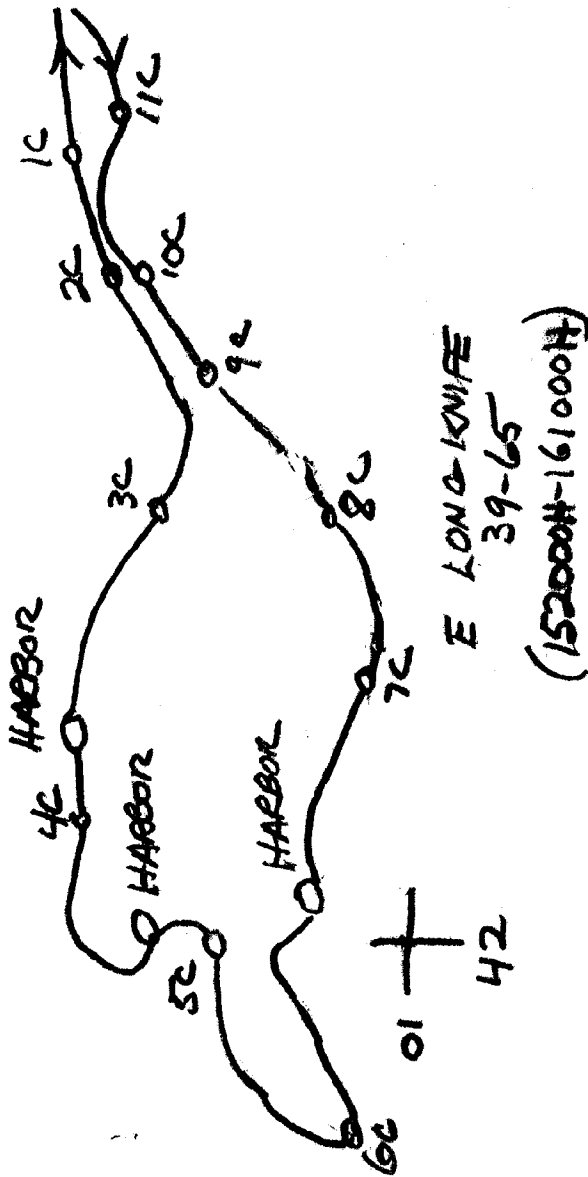
97 + 70



2/4
 CAGLAN
 15AUG65
 PATROL OVERLAY
 MHP 1150900
 L701
 PREPARED BY

98 + 45

50 + 05



E LONG-KNIFE
39-65
(152000N-161000E)

CHULIAH
15 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L701
PREPARED BY
RS
2/4

41 #/w

40-65

GRANT

152000H-160900H



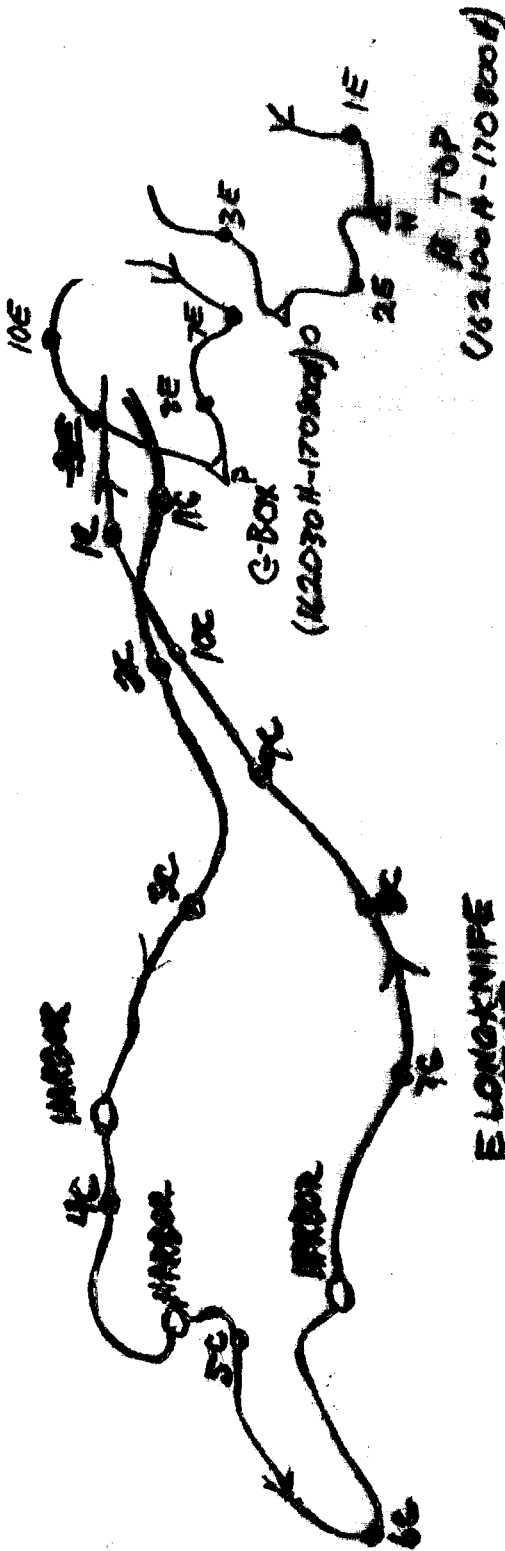
54
+ 09

CHU-LAI
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
15 AUG 65
PREPARED BY
S-2 R/S
2/4

w/# 41

98
00+

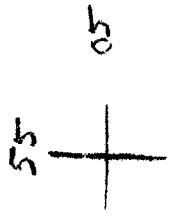
50
+ 05



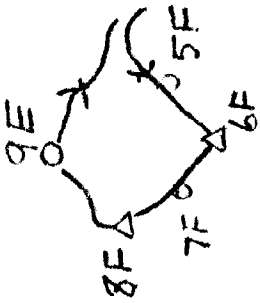
2/4
 CHU LAI
 162000-170800
 PATROL OVERLAY
 MAP 1:50,000
 L-701 AHS
 PREPARED BY
 S-2 2/4

99 + 42

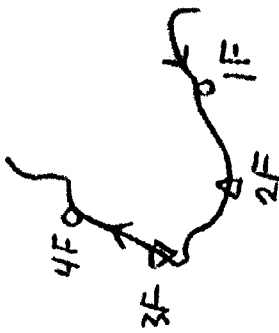
cf # 42



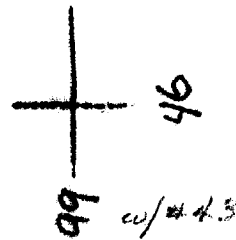
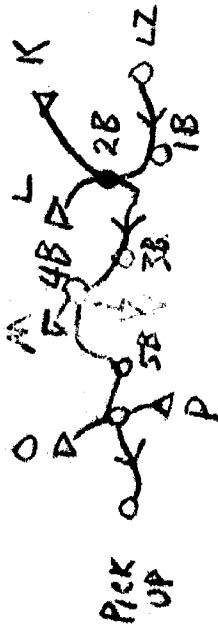
G-BLACK FOOT
(172100H-180700N)



H-CROW
(172045H-180700N)

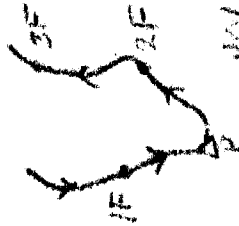
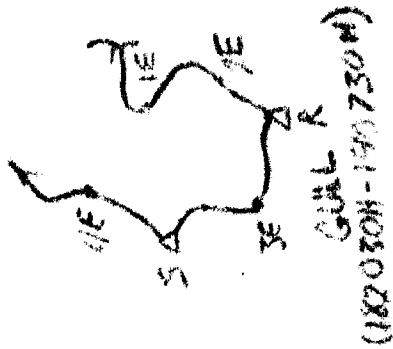


(RAIDERS) APACHE
(171300H-201300N)



24
CHOLAI
17 AUG-65
PATROL OVERLA.
MAP 1:50 00
AMS L 701
SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 240

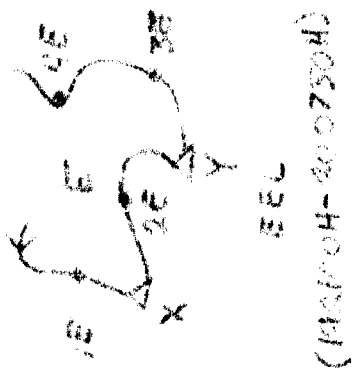
AS
+



00 + 47

2/4
CHU LAI
18 AUG 65
PATROL V. CIA
MAP 1:50,000
7/1
PREPARED BY
2/4
S-2

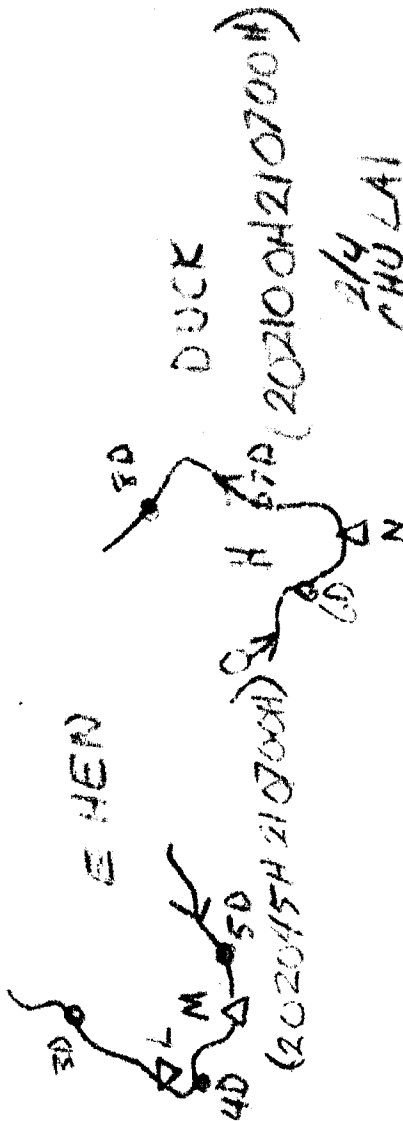
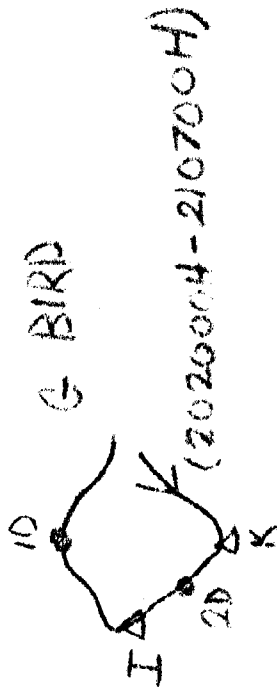
11/1/71



46
10/11/45

2/4
CHULAI
MAP 65
MAP 1:50,000
L-701
PATSON OVERLAY
PREPARE BY
S-2 2/4

55 + 05

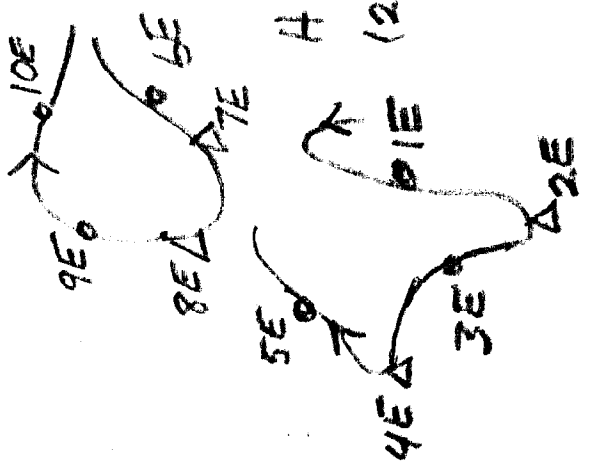


2/4
 CHU LAI
 20 AUG-65
 PATROL OVER
 MAP 1150.000
 PREFAKE B.
 S-R - 2/4

01 + 46

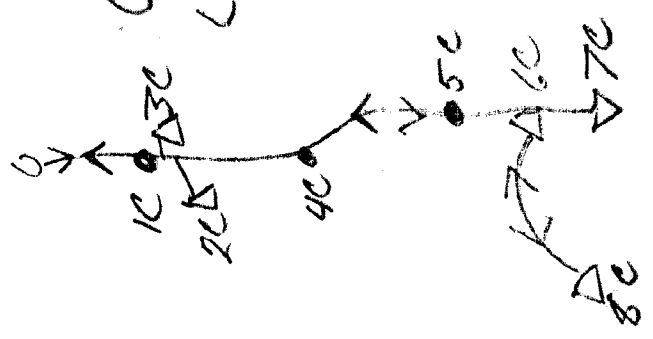
94 15/m

E AMAZON 50
(212000H220700H) + 05



H ZEBRA
(212045H220700H)

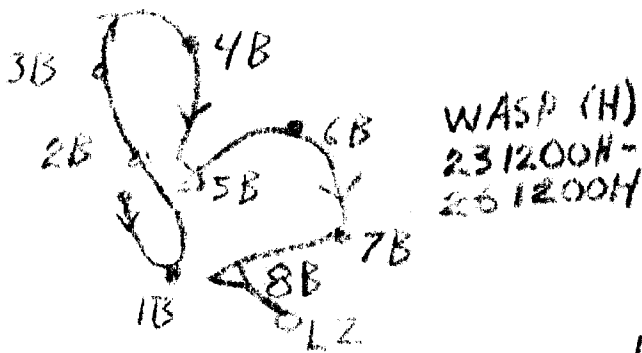
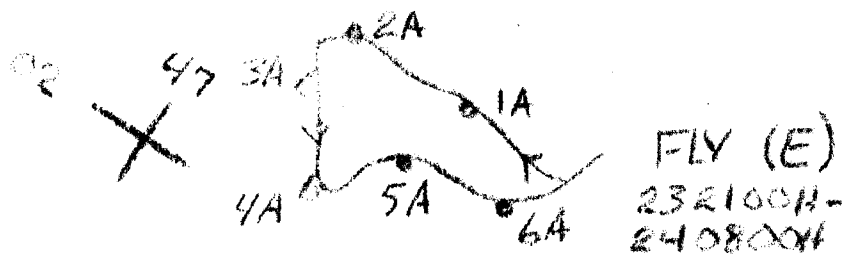
G FULLER
(212100H220700H)



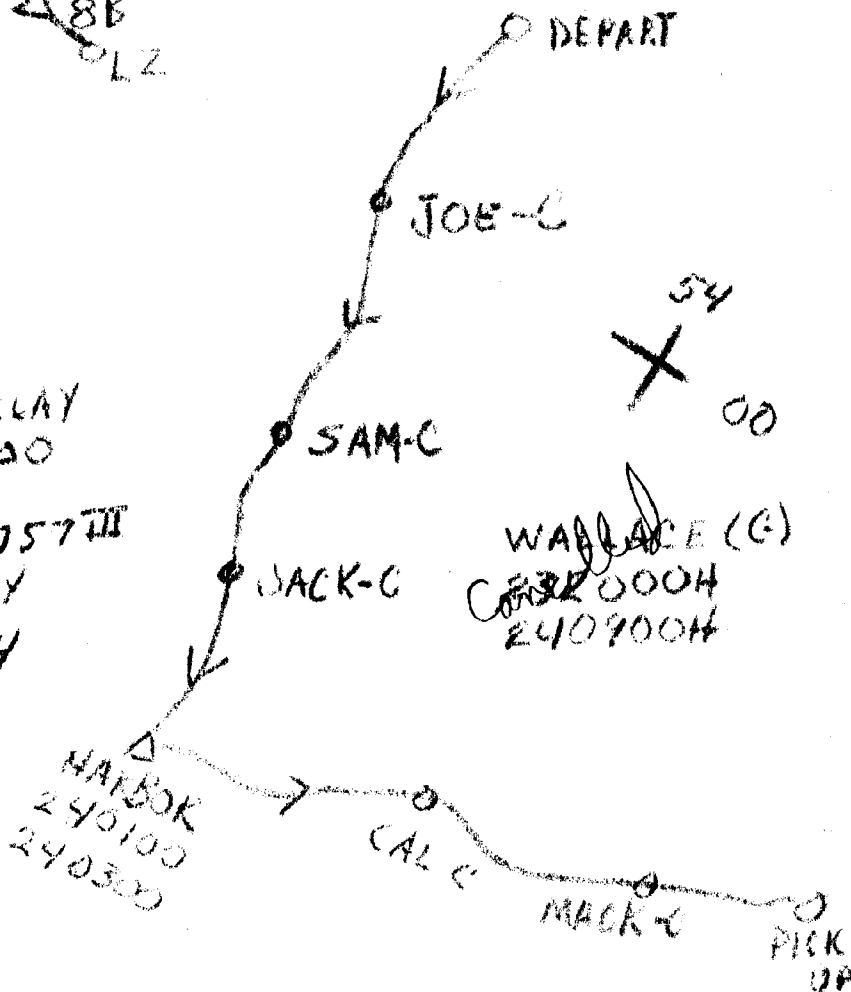
90 + 48

2/4
CHAU LAI
21 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L-701
PREPARED BY
J-2 9/4

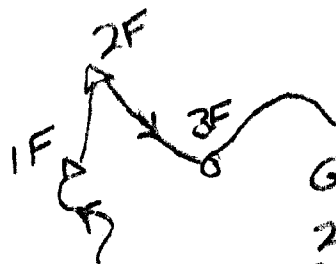
47 #47



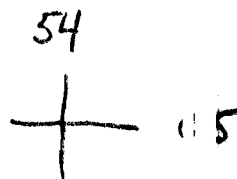
2/4
CHULAI
23 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4



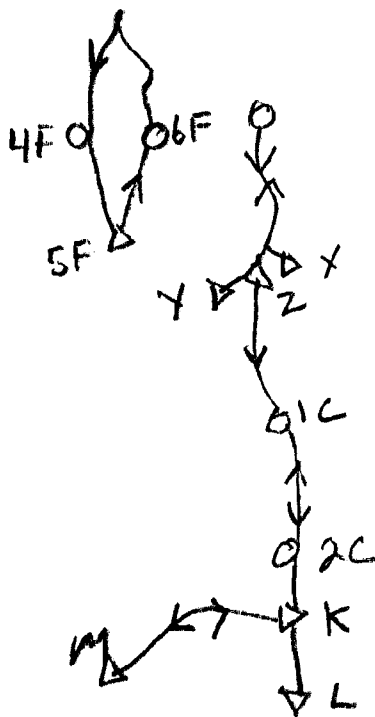
12/21/67



G-GLOVE
242100H-
250700H

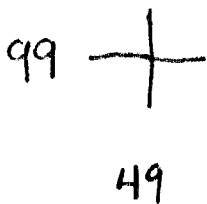


G-FINGER
242115H-
250700H



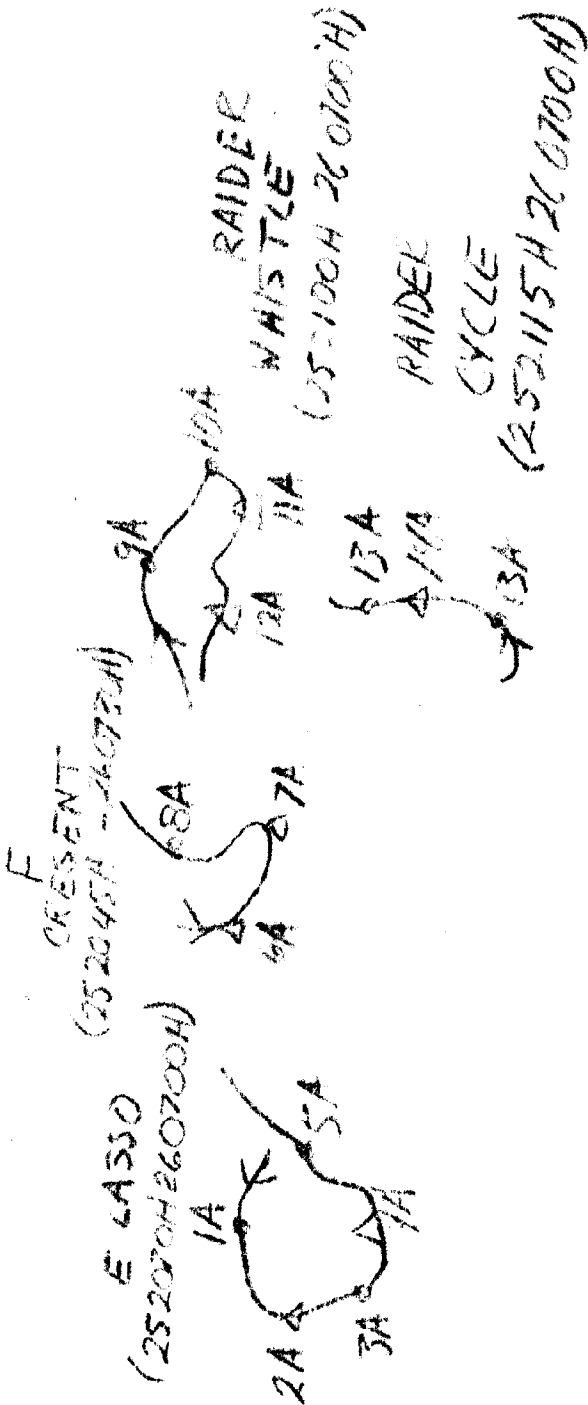
CHU-LAI
24 AUG 66
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1150.010
AMS 6701
SHEET 67-7 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2, 1

E-FULLER
241945H-
250730H



w/150

56
+ 06



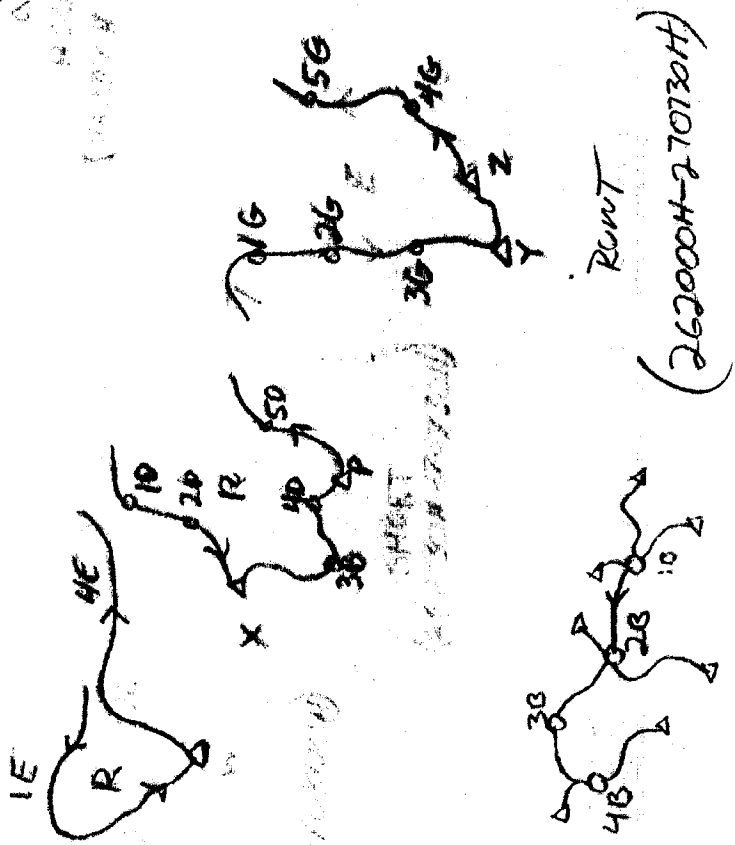
21A
 CHOLAI
 25 AUG 65
 PATROL OVERLA
 MAR 1:50.00L
 PREPARED BY
 S-R
 21A

00 + 47

w/#51

H
+
H 307 (10/27/74)

74
CANTON VERMONT
TOWN MAP 1:50,000
277 23
PREPARED BY
5-2 1/4

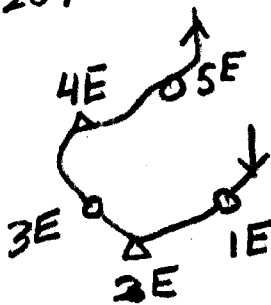


99 +
47

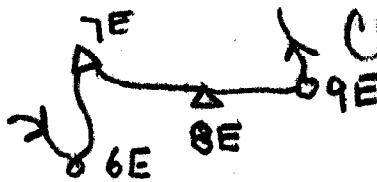
CHARGE
(261330H-291330H)

5/12/75

BLUNT
(RAIDERS)
272045H-280700H



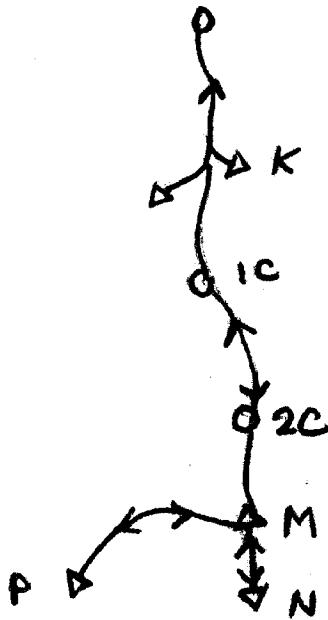
SHARP
(RAIDERS)
272100H-280700H



CANCELLED

55
+
04

00
+
49



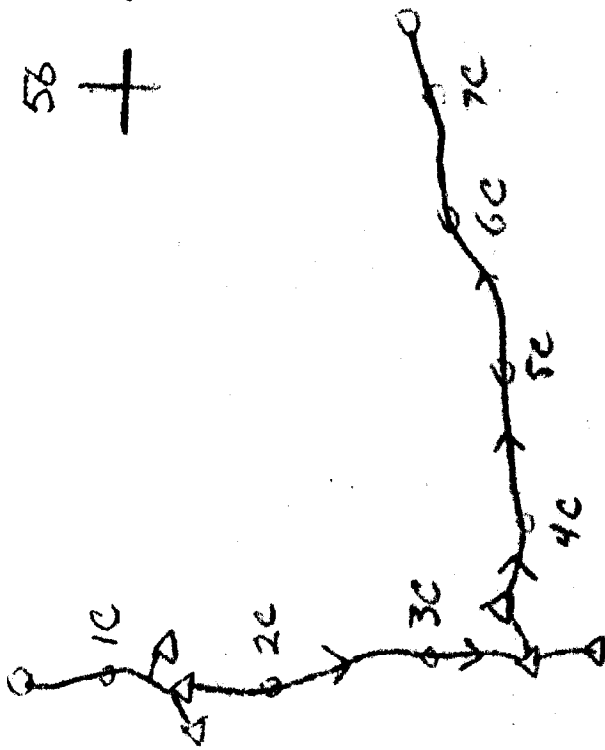
FULLER(E)
271945H-280130H
CANCELLED

CHU-LAI
27 AUG 65
PATROL OVER
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

RDB.

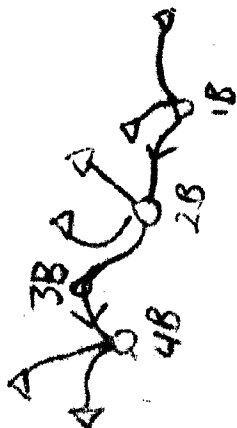
2/4
CHU LAI
29 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L 701 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2
CHANGE 24

58 + 01



FULLER (F)
(292000H-301000H)

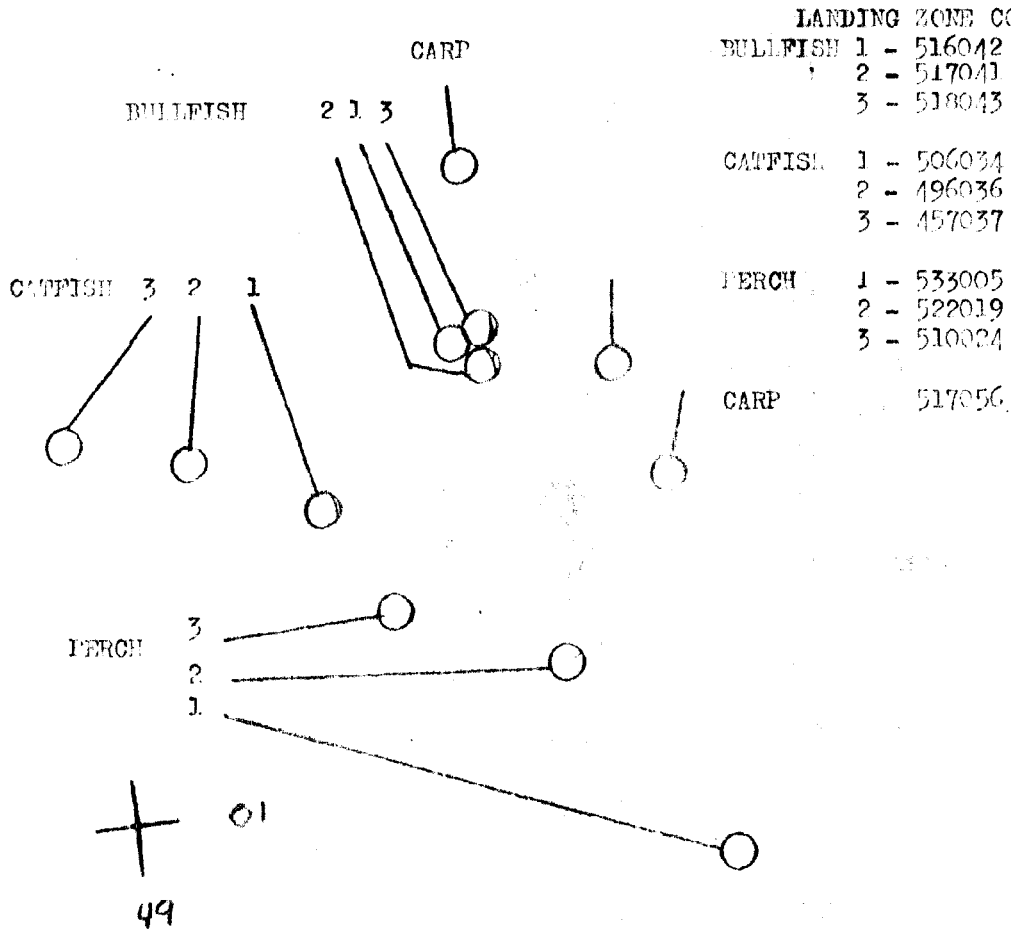
CHANG!
ADD PLT E TIDE TO HILLS
ADD CO(G) F FULLER
DELETE PATROLS SHOET HEART
SCOUTS FILL IN FCD LINE
DELETE F FROM PATRY CIRC ANN



TIDE
(291330H-011330H)

97 + 49

56
+ 08



2/4 C/Chronology
Aug 65
encl # 57

DECLASSIFIED

- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (= ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET. COLL PLAT, CO A, 3D MED. BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

DECLASSIFIED

(5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT, COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNE:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

42

ANNEX A (2/4 JSUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 107

A. 141300H TO 151300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

R.T. Ellsworth for

J.D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 150800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 86

ALFA - 140800H to 150800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

EC O - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used to question indigenous personnel.

BT

R.T. Ellsworth
for J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

442
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Units: H, G. Patrol Plan for Period 16 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | TOP | BOX |
| 2. Units to Provide | H | G |
| 3. Type | Night Combat/Ambush | Night Combat/Ambush |
| 4. Composition | Sqd | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equip. | PRC 10 | PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cmdr | As Des Co Cmdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 162100H
170800H | 162030H
170800H |
| 8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC.
Conduct ambushes as
shown on overlay. | Seek & destroy VC.
Conduct ambushes as
shown on overlay. |
| 9. Check Points | As shown on overlay | As shown on overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, ChPts, Return,
every 60 min. | Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min. |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info &
Instr. | 1 Officer
2 M-79
FO Team | 1 Officer
2 M-79
FO Team |
| 13. Remarks | 162000H LVT Sardine
to Perch III. 170800H
truck Catfish I to
Sardine. | 162030H truck Carp to Catfish II.
170800H truck Catfish II to Carp. |

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

42

File

J. R. FIGHTER

E. GARR

161800H TO 171800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #108.1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES ^{AI} DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 39-65.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

13

- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3d DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

43

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: N&S, G, H. Patrol Plan for Period 17 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ABA CHE	BLACK FOOT	CROW
2. Units to Provide	N&S (Raiders)	G	H
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Plt	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	As Des S-3	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	171300H 201300H	172100H 180700H	172045H 180700H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 3 M-79 FO Team Corpsman See S-3 for re- supply Info.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish II to 510998 at 171300H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 479999 to Bullfish II at 201300H.	Patrol as shown on overlay	Truck to Perch III at 171930H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from 499038 (Catfish II) at 180700H.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

43

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

ATTACH A (2/4 1981) TO FRAG ORDER # 108

A. 141300H TO 161300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1945 A GROUP OF FIVE VIETNAMESE REPORTED MOVING TOWARD CATFISH I
OUTPOST FROM COORDINATES BT 505020. FIRED 81 MORTARS AT GROUP.
RESOURCES USED ONLY.
- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) A NEGRO AND CAUCASIAN MAN WERE SIGHTED VIC 963715 AT 141340H. MEN WERE
SEEN TO RUN WHEN USMC TRUCK APPROACHED. NEGRO MAN WAS APPROX. 30
YEARS OLD, 5 FEET 11 INCHES TALL, ABOUT 230 LBS. DRESSED IN UTILITIES
OIL CLOTH, HORNING BONE JACKET AND ARMY TYPE (BASEBALL) COVER. CAUCASIAN
APPROX. 30 YEARS OLD, 6 FEET TALL, APPROX. 180 LBS. DRESSED IN USMC
UTILITIES. BOTH UNARMED. EVERY EFFORT MUST BE MADE TO APPREHEND THESE
INDIVIDUALS.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 160800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 87

ALFA - 150800H to 160800H

BRAVO - At 1945 a group of five Vietnamese reported moving toward Catfish I outpost from coordinates BT 505020. Fired 81 mortars at group. Results unknown.

No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used by Civil Affairs Officer, by S-2 for talking with hamlet chiefs and by company on patrol.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

#43

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

171800H TO 181800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

1st BN, 7th MAR

FRAG ORDER #109.

1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

21/4

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY B
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT 3 DAY PLATOON SIZED OPERATION.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF & RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800 DAILY.
 - (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OR PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

1/4

S-3

Units: G, H . Patrol Plan for Period 18 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	GULL	HOLLY
2. Units to Provide	G	H
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	182030H 190730H	182100H 190730H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Truck to Catfish II at 182000H. Truck to Carp from Catfish I 190730H.	LVT to Perch II at 182000H. LVT to Sardine at 190730H.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

44

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 109

A. 161300H TO 171300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1015 AG REPORTS APPROX. 3 PEOPLE BT 517033. WHEN HELO FLEW OVER THE PEOPLE SCATTERED. APPEARED NOT TO BE ARMED.
- (2) AT 2205 SD H RECEIVED INCOMING TRACER AND CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC GRID SQUARE 5402.
- (3) AT 2259 SD E HEARD MOVEMENT IN THE BRUSH. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED APPROX. 15 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, 1 HAND GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 170800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 88

ALFA - 160800H to 170800H

BRAVO - At 1015 AG reports approx. 3 people BT 517033. When helo flew over the people scattered. Appeared not to be armed.

At 2205 SD H received incoming tracer and carbine fire from vic grid square 5402.

At 2259 SD E heard movement in the brush. Challenged, illuminated, and fired approx. 15 small arms rounds, then 1 hand grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by S-2 on Civil Affairs. Turned over to SD E in preparation for operation.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J.R. FISHER

E. GARR

181800H TO 191800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #110

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIA IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE OPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. M&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). A Recon is filling Co E's defensive positions on the FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). L 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

DECLASSIFIED

#15

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24
HOURS BY BURNING

DECLASSIFIED

15

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: E, H. Patrol Plan for Period 19 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	EEL	HILL
2. Units to Provide	E	H
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	192100H 200730H	192030H 200730H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Truck to Catfish III at 191900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 200730H.	LVT to Perch II at 191900H. Patrol as shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

#45

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 180800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISIM NUMBER 89

ALFA - 170800H to 180800H

BRAVO - At 2045H AG reports 400 Hard Core VC and 120 guerrillas at BS 650995. They plan to move to BS 620980 by junks to BS 605970 within next few days. VC units recon from BT 590010 to BT 530084 in boats. Plan to attack Chu Lai Airfield within next 40 to 120 days. No idea of direction of attack. Seven tunnels at BT 660010. Ser. navy advisor of junk fleet.

CHARLIE - None

DEL A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT- Interpreter was used to make coordination with PH's.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 110

A. 171300H TO 181300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2045H AG REPORTS 400 NARD CORE VC AND 120 GUERRILLAS AT BS 650995. THEY PLAN TO MOVE TO BS 620980 BY JUNKS TO BS 605970 WITHIN NEXT FEW DAYS. VC UNITS RECON FROM BT 590010 TO BT 530084 IN BOATS. PLAN TO ATTACK CHU LAI AIRFIELD WITHIN NEXT 40 TO 120 DAYS. NO IDEA OF DIRECTION OF ATTACK. SEVEN TUNNELS AT BT 660010.

(2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

191800H TO 201800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN).

FRAG ORDER #111.1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH 4TH BN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). L 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: F AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24
HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

46

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Units: G, E, H. Patrol Plan for Period 20 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	BIRD	BEN	DUCK
2. Units to Provide	G	E	H
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	202000H 210700H	202045H 210700H	202100H 210700H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Track to Perch III at 201900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Track from Catfish II at 210700H.	LVT to Perch II at 201900H. Patrol as shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 190800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

URCLASS

ISSUE NUMBER 90

ALFA - 180800H TO 190800H

BRAVO - At 1930H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vic BT 515031 after asking villagers about VC alarm signal. Villagers said they know nothing about VC.

At 2016H, one round small arms fire from village SW of SD OP. Same vic as earlier VC warning signal.

At 2315 SD F reports Perch III observed man near defensive wire vic BT 510025. Challenged, illuminated, threw WP grenade with negative results.

At 0445H SD OP reported illumination set off and 2 rounds fired into Co G position from vic of Rt. #1.

At 0625H, SD F reports finding an auxillary gas tank vic BT 496036. Tank was a 300 gallon illuminum type tank. On the tank was the following writing: AREO 1D (300), US NAVY. The body was approx. 18 feet long. The tailfin was also recovered.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter being used on operation DRAGON FLY.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 111

A. 181300H TO 191300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1930H CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS SHOT AT, VIC BT 515031 AFTER ASKING VILLAGERS ABOUT VC ALARM SIGNAL. VILLAGERS SAID THEY KNOW NOTHING ABOUT VC.
- (2) AT 2016H, ONE ROUND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VILLAGE SW OF SD OP. SAME VIC AS EARLIER VC WARNING SIGNAL.
- (3) AT 2315H SD F REPORTS PERCH III OBSERVED MAN NEAR DEFENSIVE WIRE VIC BT 510025. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, THREW WP GRENADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) AT 0445H SD OP REPORTED ILLUMINATION SET OFF AND 2 ROUNDS FIRED INTO CO G POSITION FROM VIC OF RT. #1.
- (5) AT 0625H, SD F REPORTS FINDING AN AUXILIARY GAS TANK VIC BT 496036. TANK WAS A 300 GALLON ILLUMINUM TYPE TANK. ON THE TANK WAS THE FOLLOWING WRITING: ARGO 1D (300), US NAVY. THE BODY WAS APPROX. 18 FEET LONG. THE TAILFIN WAS ALSO RECOVERED.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

201800H TO 211800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN).

FRAG ORDER #112

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- e. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGES.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

1/7

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 112

A. 201300H TO 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) RECEIVED INFO FROM IMPRESSIVE 2 THAT VC RECON TEAMS FROM KY PHU(3) VIC (BT 490060) MOVED TO TICH TAY (2) VIC (BT 496059) AND THEN TO CHU LAI NEW LIFE HAMLET VIC (505057) TO OBSERVE. WEPS; 1-CARBINE, 1- M16 36, 1- CZECH SMG. UNIFORM BLACKSHIRTS AND SHORTS. HAVE BEEN MOVING TO THIS LOCATION FOR PAST 3 NIGHTS.
- (2) HAMLET CHIEF OF LONG PHU (2) VIC (BT 510030) REPORTED TWO SQUADS OF VC MOVED INTO HAMLET ON 19 AUG BUT MOVED BACK TO MOUNTAINS SAME NIGHT.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

INFO: Routine DTG: 200800H

From: S-2, 2/4

To: S-2, 4th Marines

Issum Number: 93

ALPHA: 190800H-200800H

BRAVO: There was no enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR

CHARLIE: None

DELTA: None

ECHO: Same as past Issum's

FOXTROT: Interpreters were used on Operation Dragonfly.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: C, B, H. Plan for Period 21 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AFS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FULLER-	AMAZON	ZEBRA
2. Units to Provide	G <i>Cancelled</i>	B A <i>Rec'd</i>	H S <i>cancel.</i>
3. Type	See OP Plan 43-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 43-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	See OP Plan 43-65	212100H 220700H	212045H 220700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 43-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 43-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 43-65	Track to Co G at 211900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Track from Co G at 220700H.	Track to Catfish I at 211900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Track from Catfish II at 220700H.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

file

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

211800H TO 221800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3d BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #113.

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MRL IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPERTERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) HAS RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(3) A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO E AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CO G HAVE RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

DECLASSIFIED

#118

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
 - (3) L 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO G AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
- (1) HAS RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) H 2/3 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO G AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3d DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

DECLASSIFIED

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN
24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

Units; G, H, H. Plan for period 22 August 1965

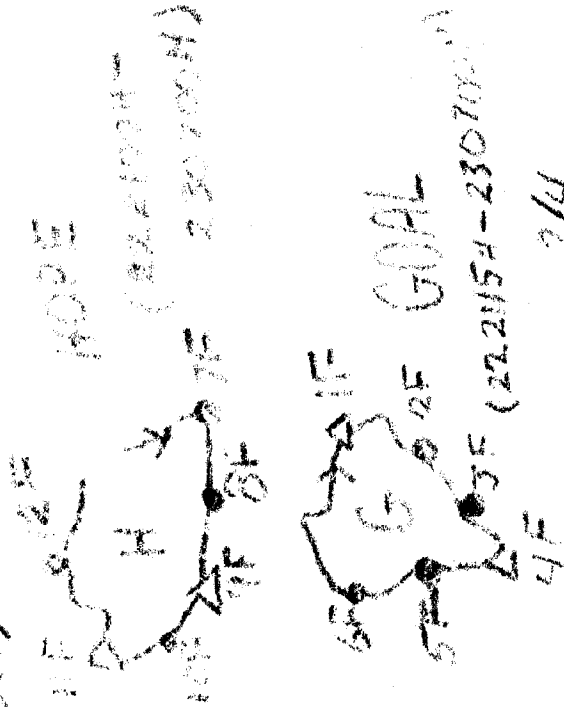
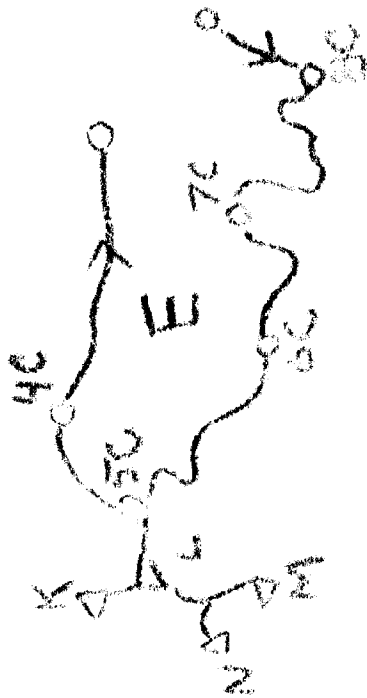
Map reference; 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (overlay of Patrol Route)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HARDEE	GOAL	HOPE
2. Units to Provide	E	G	H
3. Type	See OP Plan 44-65	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 44-65	PRC-10	PRC-10
6. Briefing At	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	See OP Plan 44-65	222115H 230700H	222100H 230700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 44-65	Seek & destroy VC Conduct Ambushes shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC Conduct Ambushes shown on overlay
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	as shown on overlay
10. Reporting instr.	Dep, CKPT's, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, CKPT's, Return every 60 min	Dep, CKPT's, Return every 60 min
11. Fire Support	As needed	As needed	As needed
12. Additional info & Instr.	See OP Plan 44-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 44-65	LVT to Perch II at 221900H Patrol as shown on overlay LVT to G Co at 230700H	Patrol as shown on overlay

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

54
+ 05

HARDEE (22145H-230200H)



00
+ 47

8/12/54

214
 CHD L A1
 22 AUG - 65
 PATROL OVERLAP
 MAP 1:50,000
 L 701
 PREPARE BY
 S-1 A/J

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 210800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 92

ALFA - 200800H to 210800H

BRAVO - On 19 August 2/4 Civil Affairs Officer went with a Plt of PF to village vic BT 515031 to question villagers concerning incident of night of 18 August when same Civil Affairs Officer was fired upon in the village. Villagers reported that 2 squads of VC were in the village the night of the 18th and returned to the mountains the same night.

A vehicle returning to the 2/4 CP from the 4th Marine CP received 1 round SA fire from north of civilian construction site vic coord. BT 531049.

Patrol vic BT 495030 fired and threw a grenade at two VC to their rear. Negative results.

Outpost Perch III BT 510024 heard wire rattling and other movement. Threw grenade. Negative results.

At 0745 Co F reported that 1 claymore mine was turned around facing their position on Catfish I BT 504031.

CHARLIE - KIA - 175, VCS - 35, WIA - 0, Weapons - 58, numerous packs and documents, Co H destroyed 81mm mortar, 57RR, 50 Cal. MG, were unable to evacuate. Aerial observation reports several hundred dead bodies in 2/4 area.

DELTA * None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter returned with 2/4 after being utilized in Operation DRAGON FLY.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

878

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUI) TO FRAG ORDER # 113

A. 201300H TO 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) ON 19 AUGUST 2/4 CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WENT WITH A PLT OF PF TO VILLAGE VIC BT 515031 TO QUESTION VILLAGERS CONCERNING INCIDENT OF NIGHT OF 18 AUGUST WHEN SAME CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS FIRED UPON IN THE VILLAGE. VILLAGERS REPORTED THAT 2 SQUADS OF VC WERE IN THE VILLAGE THE NIGHT OF THE 18TH AND RETURNED TO THE MOUNTAINS THE SAME NIGHT.
- (2) A VEHICLE RETURNING TO THE 2/4 CP FROM THE 4TH MARINE CP RECEIVED ONE ROUND SA FIRE FROM NORTH OF CIVILIAN CONSTRUCTION SITE VIC COORD. BT 531049.
- (3) PATROL VIC BT 495030 FIRED AND THREW A GRENADE AT TWO VC TO THEIR REAR. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) OUTPOST PERCH III BT 510024 HEARD WIRE RATTLING AND OTHER MOVEMENT. THREW GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) AT 0745 CO F REPORTED THAT ONE CLAYMORE MINE WAS TURNED AROUND FACING THEIR POSITION ON CATFISH I BT 504031.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

48

FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

221800H TO 231800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)FRAG ORDER #111.1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST WINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGMMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE ~~OPIR.~~ FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 44-65.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPIR.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE ~~OPIR.~~ FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

#49

DECLASSIFIED

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
~~OPR. FE 6A.~~
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

S-3

Units G, H, E. Patrol Plan for Period 23 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1722. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6/57 III

1. Patrol No./Code	WALLACE	WASP	FLY
2. Units to Provide	G <i>Cancelled</i>	H	E
3. Type	See OP Plan 45-65	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt +	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 45-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	232000H 240900H	231200H 261200H	232100H 240800H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 45-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Report Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on Net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 45-65	FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team Remain at ambush site 4A until first light.
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 45-65	Helo from Sardine to 479999 at 231200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 494998 to Sardine at 261200H.	Truck to Catfish II at 231900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Cat II 240800H.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

49

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 220300H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 93

ALFA - 210800H to 220800H

BRAVO - At 1725, report from BINH SON. VC Bns 303 and 603 destroyed in operation. Part of VC Bn 504 located BS 558957 and 2 companies of VC Bn 104 located BS 555975.

At 0130 Perch III vic 510024 reported illumination thrown because of noise. It was thought a man was seen by defensive wire. Nothing spotted.

At 0216 Motor Transport man from E Co. tho gnt he saw something and threw WP grenade. Negative results.

No other activity within 2/4 TACR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was not utilized.

BT

J. D. Watson

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 114

A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1725, REPORT FROM BINH SON. VC BNS 303 AND 603 DESTROYED IN OPERATION. PART OF VC BN 504 LOCATED BS 558957 AND 2 COMPANIES OF VC BN 104 LOCATED BS 555975.
- (2) AT 0130 PERCH III VIC 510024 REPORTED ILLUMINATION THROWN BECAUSE OF NOISE. IT WAS THOUGHT A MAN WAS SEEN BY DEFENSIVE WIRE. NOTHING SPOTTED.
- (3) AT 0216 MOTOR TRANSPORT MAN FROM CO. "E" THOUGH HE SAW SCHEMING AND HEARD WP GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (4) NO OTHER ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#49

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

231800H TO 241800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #115.1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 45-65.

450

DECLASSIFIED

- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET. COLLPLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

50

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN
24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Units: E, G . Patrol Plan for Period 24 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FALLER	GLOVE	FINGER
2. Units to Provide	E	G	G
3. Type	See OP Plan 46-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 46-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/5	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	241945H 250730H	242100H 250700H	242115H 250700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 46-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 46-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FC Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FC Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 46-65	Truck to Catfish II at 241930H. Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Perch III at 241915H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Perch III 250700H.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#56

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/RDM/de
3100
21 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Encl: (1) Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

- (a) 1. At 151945H, 5 Vietnamese reported moving toward catfish I vicinity 505020; fired 81's at these 5 men, negative results.
- (b) 2. At 181930H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vicinity 515031. After asking villagers about V.C. warning signal; villagers said they knew nothing about V.C. being in village.
- (c) 3. At 182016H one round small arms fire incoming from village S.W. 2/4 G.P. vicinity 515031.
- (d) 4. At 190445H 2/4 G.P. reported illumination set off and 2 rounds small arms fired into Co G's position from vicinity of Route #1 (515049).
- (e) 5. At 202157H S-1 Officer reported one round sniper fire incoming from vicinity 531049 by Civil construction sight.
- (f) 6. At 210500H a patrol from Co A Recon while moving from ambush site vicinity 493021 to 493022 found that they were being followed by two men. Co A Recon threw one W.P. grenade between the two men but it was a dud. The two men when the grenade was thrown started running. Co A Recon fired small arms fire with negative results. This was in vicinity of 495024.
- (g) ~~7. At 210500H Patrol 111 heading 495024, threw grenade with negative results.~~

W. J. REILLY
By direction

50

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 230800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar.

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 94

ALFA - 220800H to 230800H

BRAVO - At 1936 report from QUANG TIN, Estimated 400 VC, commanded by TA-VINH-DUONG armed with (1) 81 mm mortar, (1) MG with 80 Montgard carrying ammunition moved to BT 550000 with intent to harrass area. Unconfirmed, 226 Battalion moved to BS grid square 4899.

No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - Correction on KIA'S	
Sighted by Companies	192
Arty & 81's sighted	90
Air sighted	60
TOTAL	<u>342</u>

DELTA - None

ECHO - Regroup in the south for possible attack of Chu Lai Airfield.

FOXTROT - Interpreter utilized with Civil Affairs through the S-2 Officer.

BT

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 115

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1936 REPORT FROM QUANG TIN. ESTIMATED 400 VC, COMMANDED BY TA-VINH-DUONG ARMED WITH (1) 81MM MORTAR, (1) MG WITH 80 MONTAGARD CARRYING AMMUNITION MOVED TO BT 550000 WITH INTENT TO HARRASS AREA. UNCONFIRMED, 226TH BATTALION MOVED TO BS GRID SQUARE 4899.
- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

241800H TO 251800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #116.

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-QUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

DECLASSIFIED

(4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRIORITY: Routine DTG: 240800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 95

ALFA - 230800H to 240800H

BRAVO - At 1915 helicopter recon flight sighted well camouflaged positions at BS 543938 which is the terrain controlling a major trail from Route #1 to the mountains in the west. Helicopter made several low passes and fired 50-75 rounds on the positions. Same helicopter flight sighted many camp fires along the SONG TRA BONG.

At 2114 Catfish 1 BT 506032 fired several rounds small arms and threw 1 frag grenade at 3 men outside defensive wire. Negative results.

At 0620 Patrol FLY reported observing fire from vic BT 4603.
S-2 comment: Possibly PF Platoon which was operating in that area.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in connection with MEDCAP Program.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 116

A. 231300H TO 241500H

B. SUMMARY EFFECTIVELY

- (1) AT 1915 HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT SIGHTED WELL CAMOUFLAGED POSITIONS AT BS 543938 WHICH IS THE TERRAIN CONTROLLING A MAJOR TRAIL FROM ROUTE # 1 TO THE MOUNTAINS IN THE WEST. HELICOPTER MADE SEVERAL LOW PASSES AND FIRED 50-75 ROUNDS ON THE POSITIONS. SAME HELICOPTER FLIGHT SIGHTED MANY CAMP FIRES ALONG THE SONG TRA BONG.
- (2) AT 2114 CATFISH I BT 506032 FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND THREW 1 FRAG GRENADE AT 3 MEN OUTSIDE DEFENSIVE WIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0620 PATROL FLY REPORTED OBSERVING FIRE FROM VIC BT 4603.
S-2 COMMENT: POSSIBLY PF PLATOON WHICH WAS OPERATING IN THAT AREA.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: HAS, E, F . Patrol Plan for Period 25 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	WHISTLE	CYCLE	CRESENT
2. Units to Provide	Raiders	Raiders	F
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	AsDes S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	252100H 260700H	252115H 260700H	252045H 260730H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return every 60 min. Re- main on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Walk to Perch II at 251930H. Patrol as shown on overlay.	Walk to G Co. outpost at 251930. Patrol as shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#51

Units: H&S,E,F . Patrol Plan for Period 25 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | LASSO |
| 2. Units to Provide | E |
| 3. Type | Night Combat/Ambush |
| 4. Composition | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equip. | PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cmdr |
| 7. Time of departur e/
return | 252030H
260700H |
| 8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC.
Conduct ambushes as
shown on overlay. |
| 9. Check Points | As shown on overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, Chpts, Return,
every 60 min., Remain
on net at all times. |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info &
Instr. | 1 Officer
2 M-79
FO Team |
| 13. Remarks | Truck to Catfish II at 251830H. Patrol
as shown on overlay. Truck to E Co. at
260700H. |

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

251800H TO 261800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)FRAG ORDER #117.1. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE OPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

52

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATOLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
 - g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - h. H&S COMPANY (-)
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
 - j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
 - k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

#52

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 117

A. 241300H TO 251300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2045H, HOTEL CO. SAW 2 MEN VIC 530032. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, TANK FIRED .30 CAL. MG. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2225H, SD PATROL FINGER REPORTED FINDING OPEN FIRE AT GC BT 501015 AND ALSO HEARING VOICES IN SAME GENERAL VIC. THEY WERE INSTRUCTED TO SET UP AMBUSH IN VIC OF FIRE. NO ENEMY CONTACT WAS MADE.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DTG: 250800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 96

ALFA - 240800H to 250800H

BRAVO - At 2045H, Hotel Co. saw 2 men vic 530032. Challenged, illuminated, tank fired .30 caliber MG. Negative results.

At 2225H, S² Patrol Finger reported finding open fire at GC BT 501015 and also hearing voices in same general vic. They were instructed to set up ambush in vic of fire. No enemy contact was made.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in connection with the MEDCAP Program.

BT

J.D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

5-3

Units: H&S, E, H . Patrol Plan for Period 26 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	CHARGE	RUNT	ELF
2. Units to Provide	E	E	H&S (Raiders)
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Plt +	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/ return	261330H 291330H	262000H 270730H	262100H 270800H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, R turn, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish II to 495998. Patrol set OP's as shown on overlay.	Walk to Perch III 1800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up by LVT 270730 at 529023.	Truck to Catfish III at 1800. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up 270800H at Catfish II.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WALSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H&S, E, H . Patrol Plan for Period 26 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SHORT	HOOP
2. Units to Provide	H&S (Raiders)	H
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Seize and Hold
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	262030H 270730H	262300H 270700H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Set up 534040.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, R ^u turn, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Truck 1800 to Catfish II. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up Perch III 270730H.	Walk out and back.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

261800H TO 271800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #118.1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81 MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MMR SECTION ON THE OPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATES AND CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

DECLASSIFIED

e. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTION: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN
24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

53

S-3

Units: E, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 27 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FULLER	BLUNT	SHARP
2. Units to Provide	E	H&S (Raiders)	H&S (Raiders)
3. Type	See OP Plan 46-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 46-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/ return	271945H 280730H	272045H 280700H	272100H 280700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 46-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 46-65		
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 46-65	Truck to Catfish I at 271800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from 501038 at 280700H.	Truck to Perch III at 271800H. Patrol as shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#53

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 260800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 2th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 97

ALFA - 250800H to 260800

BRAVO - At 2110H movement was heard outside defensive wire vic BT514043. Frag grenade was thrown. Negative results.

At 2135 man sighted in rice paddy vic BT 524042. Jumped into brush when illumination was fired.

At 2153 SD radio operator reported bogey radio station tried to establish contact by using call sign Perch II. Authentication requested. Bogey station gave "Wait Out" and did not come up again. Radio operator said bogey radio operator had a oriental accent. SD Perch II was later contacted to confirm bogey station.

At 0150 Co F reported a man ran toward bunker vic BT 508047. Fired AR burst at man who fled. Negative results.

At 0357 Co G reported Catfish III vic BT 487037 had been hearing movement outside their perimeter most of night.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used with MEDCAP.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 118

A. 251300H TO 261300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2110H MOVEMENT WAS HEARD OUTSIDE DEFENSIVE WIRE VIC BT 514043. FRAG GRENADE WAS THROWN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2135 MAN SIGHTED IN RICE PADDY VIC BT 524042. JUMPED INTO BRUSH WHEN ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED.
- (3) AT 2153 SD RADIO OPERATOR REPORTED BOGEY RADIO STATION TRIED TO ESTABLISH CONTACT BY USING CALL SIGN PERCH II. AUTHENTICATION REQUESTED. BOGEY STATION GAVE "WAIT OUT" AND DID NOT COME UP AGAIN. RADIO OPERATOR SAID BOGEY RADIO OPERATOR HAD A ORIENTAL ACCENT. SD PERCH II WAS LATER CONTACTED TO CONFIRM BOGEY STATION.
- (4) AT 0150 CO F REPORTED A MAN RAN TOWARD BUNKER VIC BT 308047. REDD AR BURST AT MAN WHO FLED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) AT 0357 CO G REPORTED CATFISH III VIC BT 487037 HAD BEEN HEARING MOVEMENT OUTSIDE THEIR PERIMETER MOST OF THE NIGHT.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

271800H TO 281800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)FRAG ORDER #119.1. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
- b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
 - (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) POPULAR FORCES

- 2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
- b. COMPANY E (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 46-65.
- c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1K BN.

#54

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

DECLASSIFIED

(4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

(5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY ^{COMMANDERS} DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN
24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: 1. H&S. E.F. Patrol Plan for Period 28 August 1965Map Reference: 1.59.000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	WARREN	MONK	CHIMP
2. Units to Provide	H Co & Scouts	E	E
3. Type	See OP Plan 42-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 42-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	282000H 290900H	282100H 290730H	282145H 290730H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 42-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 42-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 42-65	281800H truck from LVT park to Catfish I. Walk back.	281800H LVT from LVT park to 518027 290730H LVT to LVT Park.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

54

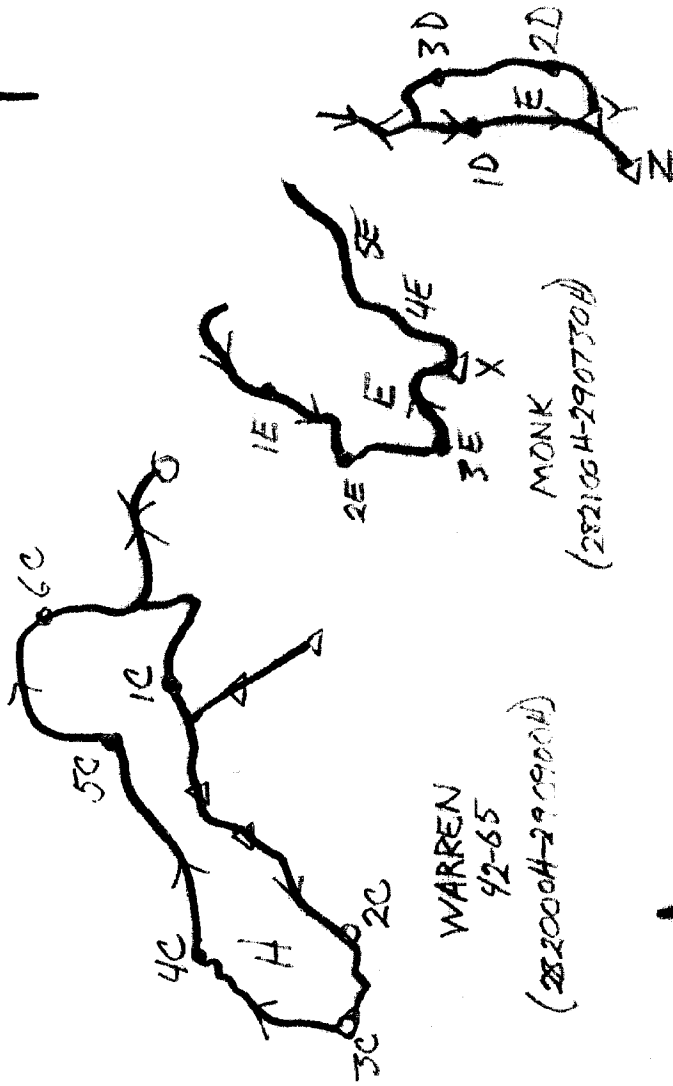
Units: H, H&S, E, F . Patrol Plan for Period 28 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code FLIP
2. Units to Provide F
3. Type Seize and Hold
4. Composition Sqd
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/
return 282300H
 290700H
8. Tasks Ambush. Hold anyone in area. Notify S-2.
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return,
 every 60 min., Remain
 on net at all times.
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr. 1 Officer
13. Remarks Walk out 282300H.
 Walk back 290700H

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S*2 2/4

52 + 05

E
▲
FUJIP
(282300H-290730H)



WARREN
92-65
(282000H-290900H)

MONK
(282100H-290730H)

CHIMP
(282145H-290730H)

∞ + 46

2/6
CHULAI
PAGE 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
8757 L 701
PREPARED BY
5-2 2/4

w/#54

Intelligence Summary

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 270800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 98

ALFA - 260800H to 270800H

BRAVO - At 2128 SD F heard movement in brush vic BT 508047. Challenged, illuminated, but brush was too thick to observe anything.

At 2315, SD observed approx 16 explosions believed to be incoming. Explosions burst at various heights from 50 ft. to 300 ft. in vic BT 528048. All companies were put on 100% alert and complete blackout was ordered.

At 2340, SD H reported hearing two rounds behind their position 300 meters east of route # 1 vic BT 528039, believed to be duos. Requested counter-mortar-radar to try and fix the position of possible enemy gun positions.

At 2350, more air bursts were observed vic BT 517046 and shrapnel was reported hitting a tent in 2/4 CP area vic BT 519044 with no casualties.

At 0015, 3 rounds burst between the MLE and the COPLR vic BT 509038. Patrol vic hill 410 vic BT 479999 observed flashes vic GS BT 4204.

At 0030, SD F observed 2 men forward of the defensive wire. One man vic BT 508047, the other vic BT 509049. They were challenged, area illuminated and a frag grenade was thrown at each of the men with unknown results.

At 0035, SD F received 5 ~~rounds~~ incoming carbine rounds from vic BT 509049, returned fire with unknown results. Area to be searched at first light.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used with MEDCAP.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

54

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 119

A. 261300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2128 SD F HEARD MOVEMENT IN BRUSH VIC BT 508047. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, BUT BRUSH WAS TOO THICK TO OBSERVE ANYTHING.
- (2) AT 2315, SD OBSERVED APPROX. 16 EXPLOSIONS BELIEVED TO BE INCOMING. EXPLOSIONS BURST AT VARIOUS HEIGHTS FROM 50 FT. TO 300 FT. IN VIC BT 528048. ALL COMPANIES WERE PUT ON 100% ALERT AND COMPLETE BLACKOUT WAS ORDERED.
- (3) AT 2340, SD F REPORTED HEARING TWO ROUNDS BEHIND THEIR POSITION 300 METERS EAST OF ROUTE # 1 VIC BT 528039, BELIEVED TO BE DUDS. REQUESTED COUNTER-MORTAR-RADAR TO TRY AND FIX THE POSITION OF POSSIBLE ENEMY GUN POSITIONS.
- (4) AT 2350, MORE AIR BURSTS WERE OBSERVED VIC BT 517046 AND SHRAPNEL WAS REPORTED HITTING A TENT IN 2/4 CP AREA VIC BT 519044 WITH NO CASUALTIES.
- (5) AT 0015, 3 ROUNDS BURST BETWEEN THE MLR AND THE COPLR VIC BT 509038. PATROL VIC HILL 410 VIC BT 479999 OBSERVED FLASHES VIC GS 4204.
- (6) AT 0030, SD F OBSERVED 2 MEN FORWARD OF THE DEFENSIVE WIRE. ONE MAN VIC BT 508047, THE OTHER VIC BT 509049. THEY WERE CHALLENGED, AREA ILLUMINATED AND A FRAG GRENADE WAS THROWN AT EACH OF THE MEN WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (7) AT 0035, SD F RECEIVED 5 INCOMING CARBINE ROUNDS FROM VIC BT 509049, RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. AREA TO BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) AGENT REPORT B/3 AT 251700H. ONE VC REGT. MOVED FROM BINH DINH PROVINCE TO VIC BT 361012, BT 365989, BT 376995, BT 355055, DESTINATION UNKNOWN, BASIC MISSION TO ATTACK AND DESTROY SMALL SMC UNITS, TO AVENGE FOR 1ST REGT. WILL WORK PRIMARILY IN KY SANH VILLAGE 4505. A MORTAR ATTACK WILL BE LAUNCHED AGAINST 2/4 OUTPOST CATFISH BETWEEN NOW AND 29 AUGUST. S-2 COMMENT: ORIGIN OF MESSAGE UNKNOWN. POSSIBLY TRUE.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

281800H TO 291800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN).

FRAG ORDER #120.

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MM MORTAR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT AN AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT ^cCOMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 42-65.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. PROVIDE SUPPORT TO COMPANY H IN CONDUCTING OPERATION 42-65.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

DECLASSIFIED

(4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

(5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

3-3

Units: H&S, F, H . Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SNOE	HEART	FUSS
2. Units to Provide	H&S (Raiders)	H&S (Raiders)	F
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	292045H 300700H	292100H 300700H	292100H 300700H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., R main on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.			1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	LVT to Perch III at 291800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from Perch III at 300700H.	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Catfish III at 291800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from 499037 at 300700H.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

55

Units: H&S, F, H . Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay ~~Map~~ Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code HEX
2. Units to Provide H
3. Type Seize and Hold
4. Composition Sqd
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/
return 292115H
 300700H
8. Tasks Ambush. Hold anyone in
 area. Notify S-2.
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return,
 every 60 min., Remain
 on net at all times.
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Inof &
Instr. 1 Officer
 2 M-79
 FO Team
13. Remarks Take most direct route to
 ambush site at 292115H.
 Conduct ambush as shown
 on overlay. Depart ambush
 site for CP at 300700H.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

54
+ 06

RAIDER - HEART
RAIDER
AIF (292100A 300700A)

A H-HEX
Z (292115A - 300700A)

RAIDER
SHOE
(292100A 300700A)

SE AIF
RAIDER
AIF
RAIDER
AIF
RAIDER
AIF

F. BUSS
(292100A
300700A)

+ 02
98

2/4

CHU CAI
29 AUG 65 (A)
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
6757A & 701
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4

29 #/9

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 120

A. 271300H TO 281300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) A NEW TYPE OF MAN TRAP HAS BEEN DISCOVERED. THE TRAP IS IN THE SHAPE OF A FOXHOLE, TWO FEET WIDE BY TWO FEET LONG, FOUR FEET DEEP. HOLE HAS A FALSE BOTTOM WITH PANJI STAKES PLANTED UNDER FALSE BOTTOM ONE AND ONE HALF TO TWO FEET BELOW GROUND LEVEL.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#55

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 200800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 99

ALFA - 270800H to 200800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on MEDCAP.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

File

J. R. FISHER

K. GARR

291800H TO 301800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #121.1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES:

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HQS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITION ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 45-65.

(3) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPLR.

#55a

DECLASSIFIED

- e. COMPANY H (REIN)
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE PEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-)
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLLPLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

-4-

DECLASSIFIED

#55 a

DECLASSIFIED

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GREANDE POUCHES.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER
WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

53

Units: F, E. Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965. (Change 1)
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (A) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FULLER	TIDE
2. Units to Provide	F	E
3. Type	See OP Plan 45-65	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt +
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 45-65	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/ return	292000H 301000H	291330H 011330H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 45-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 45-65	1 Officer FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 45-65	Helo from Bullfish II 1300 to 497996.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

#55a

Units: H, F . Patrol Plan for Period 30 August 1965.

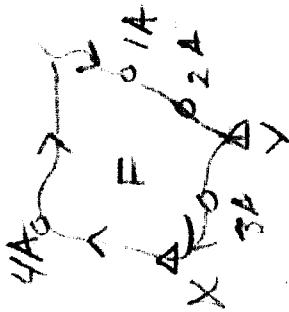
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	WALLACE	FOG	DOT
2. Units to Provide	H	F	F
3. Type	See OP Plan 46-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Seize & Hold
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 46-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	302000H 310900H	302200H 310800H	302245H 310700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 46-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seize & Hold
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Re- main on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 46-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 46-65	Truck from Carp at 1800 to Catfish II. 0800 truck Catfish II to Carp.	

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#55a

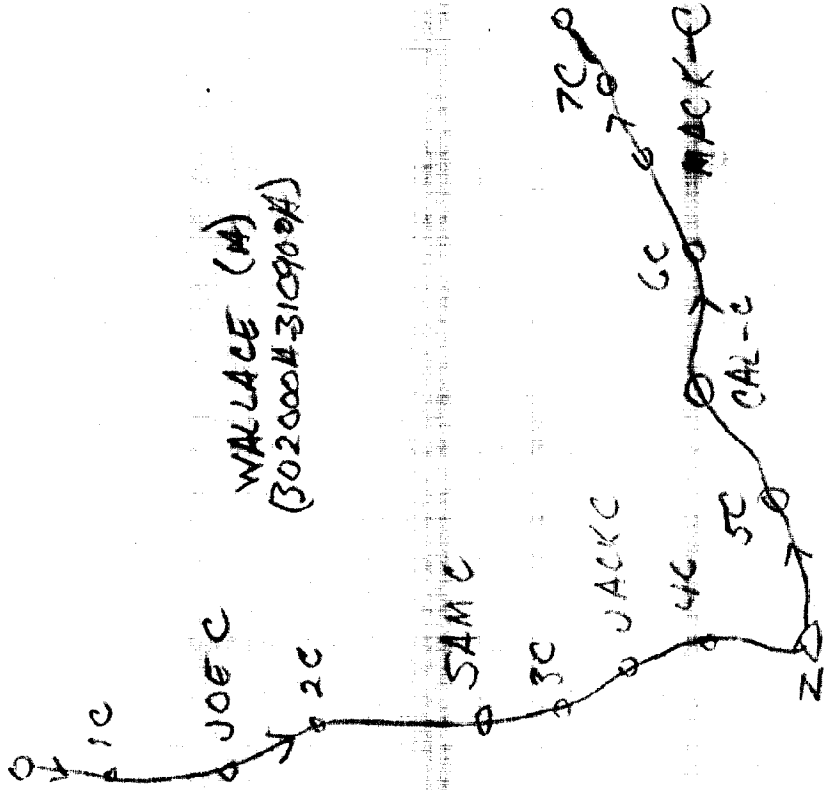
Δ P 5C
DOT (F)
(30 2245H-310700H) + 03



FOG (E)
(302200H-310800H)

2/4
CHULAL'S
30 AUG 65
PATROC OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
K701 6757
PREPARE BY
S-2 2/4

97 + 48



WALLACE (H)
(302000H-310900H)

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 290800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 100

ALFA - 280800H to 290800H

BRAVO - At 1620H LY TIN District Police chief reported 2000 VC wearing gray uniforms and natural camouflage moved into vic BT 442003.

At 1915H helicopter recon flight reported SA tracers vic BS 577904.

At 1930H Co "H" received one incoming round of SA vic BT 528036. Believed to be accidental discharge from Btry "G".

LY TIN Army advisor reports 1 VC Regt located vic BT 456007. Strength 1000-1500. Heaviest weapon, 81mm mortar. One other Bn in area.

At 2400 Bn OP reported SA fire vic hill 76 vic BT 452038.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on MEDCAP.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 121

A. 281300H TO 291300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1620H LY TIN DISTRICT POLICE CHIEF REPORTED 2,000 VC WEARING GRAY UNIFORMS AND NATURAL CAMOUFLAGE MOVED INTO VIC BT 442003.
- (2) AT 1915H HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT REPORTED SA TRACERS VIC BS 577904.
- (3) AT 1930H CO "H" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING ROUND OF SA VIC BT 528036. BELIEVED TO BE ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE FROM BTRY "G".
- (4) LY TIN ARMY ADVISOR REPORTS 1 VC REGT LOCATED VIC BT 456007. STRENGTH 1000-1500. HEAVIEST WEAPON, 81MM MORTAR. ONE OTHER BN IN AREA.
- (5) AT 2400 BN OP REPORTED SA FIRE VIC HILL 76 VIC BT 452038.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

55a

J. R. FRASER

B. GARR

LCSB 1 10 20001

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4th MAR; 1ST BN, 4th MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7th MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

DATE: 10/22/68

1. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. UNITED STATES FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS CURRENT
OUTPOST 101E AND 11R IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) WILL BE ASSIGNED
SECTOR WITH 1 BATTALION COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 SUB COMPANY SECTION AND 1
LOGGERS SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBBA. 1ST
COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUE
TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERILLA OPERATIONS
THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SEARCHING
OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LINKS WITH RVN, FORUM, POLICE,
AND VILLAGE OFFICERS THROUGH HIGHWAYS AND REGION OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REIN)(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
101E.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

c. COMPANY F (REIN)(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
FEBBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

d. COMPANY G (REIN) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.

e. COMPANY H (REIN)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FISHA

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 46-65

f. 1ST PLAT. CO C, 3D TH BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 49TH REGIMENT (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLAT. CO B, 3D TH BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN. CP

1ST COMPANY (-)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 1ST BATTALION PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(3) 2ND BATTALION PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN. CP

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

4. 114, COMPANY, CO. 1, 3D INF BATT. SIG. OF 114th 201-65

5. 117, 3D INF BATT. CO. SIG. OF 114th 201-65

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A REPORT IS OR IS NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED IN GRENADE POUCHES ONLY.
- (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUESTS A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NUMBER OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (5) COORD. B, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

4. ATTENTION ON THE LOGS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY

5. COMMAND /1D COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

J. R. FISHER
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REMN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

REMOVAL INSTRUCTIONS: E. F. G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 122

A. 291300H TO 301300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1800, PATROL SD E TIDE, OBSERVED TWO ELEPHANTS AT BS 495983, HEADING SE. FIRED ARTY ON TARGET AREA WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (2) AT 0152, SD G OUTPOST, PERCH II, OBSERVED 1 MAN VIC BT 521018. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED 1 ROUND SMALL ARMS FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0210, SD G OUTPOST, CARPISH I, OBSERVED 1 MAN VIC BT 505031. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND THREW FRAG GRENADE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: H&S, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 31 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 675141H

1. Patrol No./Code	PICKETT	FRENCH	ENGLISH
2. Units to Provide	F	F	H
3. Type	See OP Plan 47-65	Night Combat	Night Combat
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 47-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	310730H 311700E	312030H 010615H	312015H 010600H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 47-65	Seek & destroy VC.	Seek & destroy VC.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Re- main on net at all times.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 47-65	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 47-65	Patrol as shown on overlay.	Patrol as shown on overlay. Walk in.

J. D. WARSON
S-2 2/4

55

Units: F, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 31 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (A) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

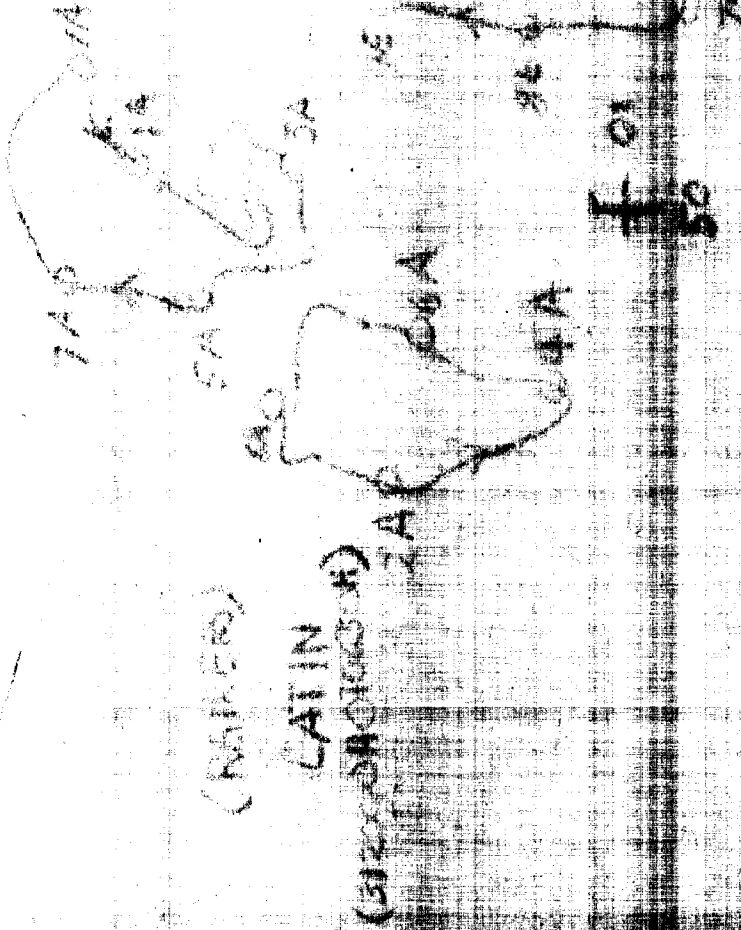
- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | LATIN |
| 2. Units to Provide | H&S (Raiders) |
| 3. Type | Night Combat |
| 4. Composition | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equip. | PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des S-2/3 |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 312000H
010630H |
| 8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC. |
| 9. Check Points | As shown on overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, ChPts, Return,
every 60 min., Remain
on net at all times. |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info &
Instr. | None |
| 13. Remarks | Truck to Catfish III at
311800H. Patrol as shown
on overlay. Truck from
Catfish III at 010630H. |

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

55a

(F)
E.E.M.
(3/20/51) (WHA)

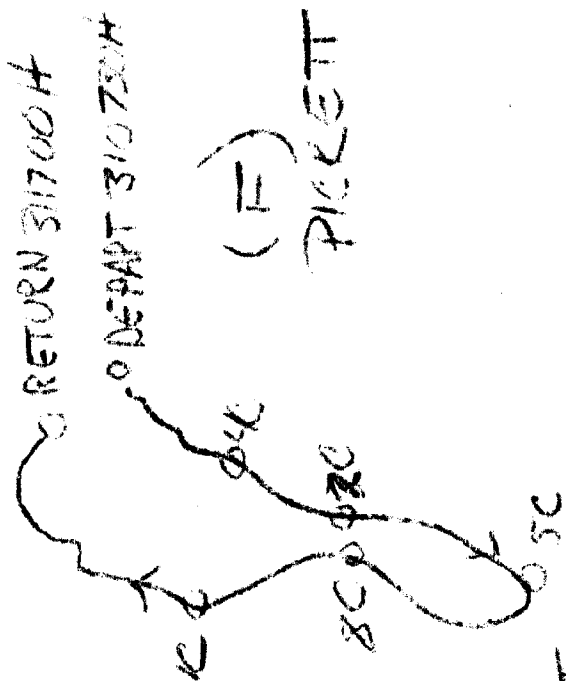
38
+
08



10
50

DECLASSIFIED
BY
DATE

ADP
SSS



24
 CAULLAI
 31 APR 65
 PATROL OVERLAY
 MAP 1:50,000
 L 701 C 757 III
 PREPARED BY
 S-2 24

#97 +
 45
 #56 a

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 300800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 101

ALFA - 290800H to 300800H

BRAVO - At 1800, Patrol SD E TIDE, observed two elephants at BS 495983, heading SE. Fired ARTY on target area with unknown results.

At 0152, SD G outpost, Perch II, observed 1 man vic BT 521018. Challenged, illuminated, and fired 1 round small arms fire with unknown results.

At 0210, SD G outpost, Catfish I, observed 1 man vic BT 505031. Challenged, illuminated, and threw frag grenade with unknown results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with MEDCAP Team.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL.

SECTION OPENED
CLOSED
SECTION

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME IN/OUT	SERNO	DIG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
1-7/6	X	2	011304	Under no circumstances will my personnel be attached to or under the operational control of another unit leave their immediate defensive position between the hours of 1900 and 0600 unless they are on a designated patrol or operation. Include all units of this command.	
HANOI/	X	2	011300	Patrol at 10100 small or damaged bodies, captured pieces of clothing and expended 144 rounds at coord 470997. Success camp fire at 176993 patrol leaving harbor site at 011900 for coord 482994. No contact yet. Search sites coord 486001	
1-7/6	X	3	011905	1 Aug 1st Detachment 1/31 1st Airborne Corps VC and 2 platoons 1st VC Battalion coming support in Chuoi Tu 18 489910 at 279911. Have today plan to move to Chuoi Tu 18 489919 where at 2300 they will meet 100-1300 warriors from Chuoi Hon at 2899	
1-7/6	X	4	021030	See event 2 1800 and also pt 12. 1st Lt with yellow flag.	
HANOI/	X	4	021710	VC 1st Detachment to wait between groups 1st will be washed from Chuoi Hon.	
HANOI/	X	6	021805	Leave Chuoi Tu 18 sub-machine gun. No vehicle can hand or carry.	
1-7/6	X	7	031304	1st platoon VC ordered popular living in via road block to dig latrines and tunnels to avoid signaling in event VC attack road block and the out post. All contact at least minor action against road block or out post for propaganda purposes.	

SECRET JOURNAL

THE MESSAGES AND INFORMATION
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE RECORDED ON THIS JOURNAL

DATE
PAGE
NO.

JOURNAL

DATE	TYPE	REF ID	REF NO	DESCRIPTION	ACTION TAKEN
01/01/68	X	11	0100162	Missing Global 415 o-1 1272270 lost in the area of map 12 1 on 5 July 1968 (1968)	
01/02/68	X	9	0100167	2 Aug VC company surrounded by Mun Han reported previously at the Lo 12 100933 has mines and plantion explosives. Plan to attack nearby villages in near future from 10 100933 to Lam Binh bridge 10 100934	
01/03/68	X	10	0100170	VC 1st corps told people in hamlet (100933) to dig garden to shelter on 30 July. VC's number given in hamlet.	
01/04/68	X	11	0100190	Viet ham locations Quang Nam, 0/21 on 9 August VC dug 1 cave 10 100937, started by one squad for use by VC district and province cadres. 2. On 1 August Mun Han VC to was located 10 550945 to 10 760967. They are anxious to obtain supplies to 100 against caves.	
01/05/68	X	12	0100200	VC plan to set road block manned by guerrilla guards to forbid civilian traffic at road junction to 10 100926, 100925, and 500922. Native civilians 2. 2 to local VC camouflage and used footpaths along river from 10 100924 to 100922 and from 10 100923 to 100922 and from 100926 to 100922. This VC is active at night via 10 100922 to Mun Han village and 10 100927 in Mun Han village. Distinct camouflaged, possibly they like to set river during day.	
01/06/68	X	13	0100205	VC 5 hamlets small units start on 10 100927 from 10 100928 on cover for VC supply activities via 100931. Dist Spring 105 via supply activity.	

SEARCH JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SEARCHED
SERIALIZED
INDEXED

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	DATE	SERIALS	NO.	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, OTHER INFO	ACTION TAKEN
BBB/ Hiroh	X	14	012315	Have information that VC units are located in vic 120022, to 120029.	
0034 for Hiv/3d Hav/3d	X	15	050062	The letters VC will not be used as an abbreviation for Viet Coordinates from other letter/number groups, coordinates should be put in parentheses. (VC)	
BBB/H	X	16	050932	PF pat reports 3 VC on road in 500915 stopping traffic beginning 050921	
BBB/H	X	17	050915	2 VC seen located via Chas in DS 500917	
BBB/H	X	18	051005	PF pat reports 1 VC on vic D. 500921 and DS 500918	
BBB/H	X	19	051219	PF arrested 3 VC workers forced to dig holes in road DS 500915, VC 804 via DS 500917 moved to DS 500971.	
BBB/ Hav/3d	X	20	051350	Info from perch III, mental case Med evad, one non mental loc base perch III 5002 Mark LZ yellow smoke in rice paddy	
BBB/ Hav/3d	X	21	051351	Med evad to 20 J. C. VANMAN 0131711	
0034 for Hiv/3d Hav/3d	X	22	060796	Missing pistol, cal .45 serial no 1661751, weapon was lost enroute betw on HAF Houtay and Task in OP.	
BBB/H	X	23	060930	The following weapons will file ser no 906037 was lost on 27 July between 10012 and HAD 2nd Comp.	
BBB/H	X	24	061150	Rifle fired on COMBAT at coord 000075 by 2 VC dressed in blue shirt and shorts. Rifle fired upon the 2 VC who ran into brush toward the north	
0034 for Hiv/3d Hav/3d	X	25	070220	Missing truck, utility 2 ton L24. 1 30 AL loc at 1515 on 05 Aug in front of Navy PX area, 720 Dental Med Hqs.	

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION
OPENED
CLOSED

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
			10	100200	Received and...	
			11	100300	...	
			12	100400	...	
			13	100500	...	
			14	100600	...	
			15	100700	...	
			16	100800	...	
			17	100900	...	
			18	101000	...	
			19	101100	...	
			20	101200	...	
			21	101300	...	
			22	101400	...	
			23	101500	...	
			24	101600	...	
			25	101700	...	
			26	101800	...	
			27	101900	...	
			28	102000	...	
			29	102100	...	
			30	102200	...	
			31	102300	...	
			32	102400	...	
			33	102500	...	
			34	102600	...	
			35	102700	...	
			36	102800	...	
			37	102900	...	
			38	103000	...	
			39	103100	...	
			40	103200	...	
			41	103300	...	
			42	103400	...	
			43	103500	...	
			44	103600	...	
			45	103700	...	
			46	103800	...	
			47	103900	...	
			48	104000	...	
			49	104100	...	
			50	104200	...	
			51	104300	...	
			52	104400	...	
			53	104500	...	
			54	104600	...	
			55	104700	...	
			56	104800	...	
			57	104900	...	
			58	105000	...	
			59	105100	...	
			60	105200	...	
			61	105300	...	
			62	105400	...	
			63	105500	...	
			64	105600	...	
			65	105700	...	
			66	105800	...	
			67	105900	...	
			68	106000	...	
			69	106100	...	
			70	106200	...	
			71	106300	...	
			72	106400	...	
			73	106500	...	
			74	106600	...	
			75	106700	...	
			76	106800	...	
			77	106900	...	
			78	107000	...	
			79	107100	...	
			80	107200	...	
			81	107300	...	
			82	107400	...	
			83	107500	...	
			84	107600	...	
			85	107700	...	
			86	107800	...	
			87	107900	...	
			88	108000	...	
			89	108100	...	
			90	108200	...	
			91	108300	...	
			92	108400	...	
			93	108500	...	
			94	108600	...	
			95	108700	...	
			96	108800	...	
			97	108900	...	
			98	109000	...	
			99	109100	...	
			100	109200	...	

STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important or significant events will be logged on this journal.

SECTION	
OPENED	000000

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORBITS, ETC	ACTIONS TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
03rd Army HQ/USMC 03rd Army			19	190355	Reporting the following as wounded: 2. [Name], Lt., HN USA 2092453; 3. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2092110; 4. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2001777; 5. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2059106; 6. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2016218; 7. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2121126; 8. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2096393; 9. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2093551; 10. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2091623; 11. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2012721; 12. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2016631; 13. [Name], Lt., 1st Lt USA 2110002.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			20	190700	Reporting the death of [Name], 1st Lt USA 200671/0359, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			21	190700	Reporting serious battle casualty [Name], 1st Lt USA 209801/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			22	190711	Reporting serious casualty [Name], 1st Lt USA 209252/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			23	190716	Reporting serious casualty [Name], 1st Lt USA 212111/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			24	190722	Reporting serious battle casualty [Name], 1st Lt USA 200671/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			25	190752	Reporting serious battle casualty [Name], 1st Lt USA 207230/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			26	190801	Reporting the death of [Name], 1st Lt USA 2071981/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	
03rd Army HQ/USMC			27	190815	Reporting the death of [Name], 1st Lt USA 207581/0311, USMC, Co H 2d Bn 1st Marine (A) (Rein) 3rd Marine Div, 1st Marine Amph.	

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

DATE
TIME
PAGE

JOURNAL

DATE	TIME	MEMO	DTS	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
7/27	x	27	291800	How at 0130 H. It observed to	
7/28	x	28	311505	disruption in 02 105983 heading SE in ref of 311100H last para radio contact with AN 10 HIA, 7 04, 11 missing, 20 procedures located (71866)	
7/28	x	28	311805	have no contact with body and have 105983 heading SE	

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY MN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- ³
(4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY MN CP.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

DECLASSIFIED

4 33

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 IS.M) TO FRAG ORDER # 99

A. 061300H TO 071300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1940 SD H OUTPOST PERCH I REPORTS A BURNING ARROW POINTING NORTH VIC COORDINATES BT 669013. BURNED APPROX. 15 MINUTES.
- (2) AT 2310 SD H OUTPOST PERCH I REPORTS STRANGE NOISES. POSSIBLE ANIMALS VIC COORD. BT 525990.
- (3) AT 2325 SD H PATROL MAYTAG VARIFIED NOISES HEARD BY SD H.
- (4) AT 0030 SD H OUTPOST PERCH I REPORTED STRANGE NOISES VIC COORD. BT 514982 MOVING WEST TO EAST.
- (5) NO ENEMY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

W. S. Barber
J. D. WATSON *for*
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 070800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

BTCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 78

ALFA - 060800H to 070800H

BRAVO - At 1940 SD H outpost Perch I reports a burning arrow pointing North vic coord. BT 669013. Burned approx. 15 minutes.

At 2310 SD H outpost Perch I reports strange noises. Possible animals vic coord BT 525990.

At 2325 SD H patrol MAYTAG varified noises heard by SD H.

At 0030 SD H outpost Perch I reported strange noises vic coord. BT 514982 moving West to East.

No enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter used to read Vietnamese literature and help with Civil Affairs.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: F, G, H, V&S Patrol Plan for Period 8 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SHELBY	FLUTE	HORN
2. Units to Provide	G ✓	F ✓	H ✓
3. Type	See OP Plan 33-65	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 33-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	081700H 090800H	081200H 111200H	082145H 090700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 33-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 33-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 33-65	Helo to 479001 at 081200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 509999 at 111200H. Helo resupply at 490998 at 101000H.	Patrol as shown on overlay

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

#33

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 8 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code DRUM
2. Units to provide H&S (Raiders)
3. Type Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Sqd
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/
 return 082030H
 090700H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.
 Conduct ambushes as
 shown on overlay
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
 Instr. 1 Officer
13. Remarks LVT to Perch II at 081800H
 Patrol as shown on overlay.
 LVT from 532024 at 090700H.

J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

061800H TO 091800H

File

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #100

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 61MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

- c. COMPANY H (REIN).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 2D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H, G, H&S . Patrol plan for Period 9 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AFS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	PIKS	OLIVE	FIG
2. Units to provide	H	G	H&S (Scouts)
3. Type	See Op Plan	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See Op Plan	P RC 10	IRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	091730H 101000H	092045H 100700H	092100H 100700H
8. Tasks	See Op Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chk ts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chk ts, Return,	Dep, Chk ts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See Op Plan	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	
13. Remarks	See Op Plan	LVP Catfish I at 091800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVP from Berch III at 100700H.	Patrol as shown on overlay.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 1984) TO PRAG ORDER # 100

A. 071300Z TO 081300Z

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2100 SD B REPORTS MOVEMENT. SEEN 4 MEN BETWEEN PERCH III OUTPOST AND CAMPBELL I OUTPOST VIC BT 507026.

(2) AT 0201 SD C REPORTS SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC CHU LAI VILLAGE VIC COORD. BT 509051.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 080800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 79

ALFA - 070800H to 080800H

BRAVO - At 2100 SD E reports movement. Seen 4 men between Perch III outpost and Catfish J outpost vic BF 507026.

At 0201 SD G reports small arms fire vic Chu Lai village vic coordinates BF 509051.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXROT - Interpreter used with SD H company size patrol BUSHROD.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

091800H TO 101800H

FILE

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #101

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) HERE OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

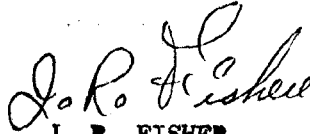
(2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1400H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 090800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 80

ALFA - 080800H to 090800H

BRAVO - At 082115 twelve unidentified persons reported moving south on route #1 vic coordinates (BT 520045). Area illuminated. Nothing sighted.

Co. F heard movement outside lines vic (BT 518038). Threw one frag grenade with negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Continue to fire occasional small arms and throw occasional grenades into positions. Continue to recon positions both night and day.

FOXTROT - Interpreter used by Civil Affairs Officer.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: F, G, H. Patrol Plan for Period 10 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	VAN DORN	FOXIE	HANK
2. Units to Provide	G	F	H
3. Type	See OP Plan	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	101830H 110900H	102030H 110600H	102130H 110700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan		
13. Remarks	See OP Plan	Patrol as on overlay	LVT to Bench II at 101800H. Patrol as g on overlay.

J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISSUE) TO FRAG ORDER # 101

A. 081300H TO 091300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 082115 TWELVE UNIDENTIFIED PERSONS REPORTED MOVING SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1 VIC COORDINATES BT 520045. AREA ILLUMINATED. NOTHING SIGHTED.
- (2) CO. F HEARD MOVEMENT OUTSIDE LINES VIC BT 518038. THREW ONE FRAG GRENADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

W.S. Barber
J.D. WATSON *for*
S-2 2/4

#55

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

FILE

101800H TO 111800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #1021. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

7136

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) PROVIDE 1 PLAT TO CONDUCT EXTENDED PATROLLING AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. 82S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

56

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S F, G AND PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 100800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 81

ALFA - 090800H to 100800H

BRAVO - At 2000, Patrol Fig, H&S Co. had road block set on MSR vic Bt 534046. They were in the process of checking a mine when two men ran out of the bushes towards the south. Patrol fired 4 rounds, M-14 with results unknown.

At 2013, Patrol Fig, H&S Co. heard noise vic BT 534046. Fired a burst of automatic fire at noise. Noise was made by a dog. During this second firing the patrol reported receiving 4 rounds incoming. Stated it sounded like M-14, two of which were tracers coming from the north vic BT 531049. Negative casualties.

There was no other enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used by Civil Affairs Officer.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

8-3

Units: F, H, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 11 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HANCOCK	RIPPER	SLUG
2. Units to Provide	F	H	H
3. Type	See OP Plan	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	111900H 120900H	111200H 141200H	112100H 120700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, "etern, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan	Truck to Bullfish II at 11130H. Helo from Bullfish II to 509999 at 111300H. Patrol. Helo from 479000 to Sardine at 141300H.	Patrol as on overlay.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

41 86

Units: F, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 11 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code PUNCH
2. Units to Provide H&S (Scouts)
3. Type Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Sqd
5. Special Equip. PRO 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/
return 112030H - 120730H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.
Conduct ambushes as
shown on overlay.
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr. 1 Officer
13. Remarks LVT to Catfish III at
111800H. Patrol as shown
on overlay. LVT from Catfish
II at 120730H.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ORDER A (2/4 1500) TO FRAG ORDER # 102

A. 091300H TO 101300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2000, PATROL FIG, H&S CO. HAD ROAD BLOCK SET ON MSR VIC BT 534046. THEY WERE IN THE PROCESS OF CHECKING A MITE WHEN TWO MEN RAN OUT OF THE BUSINESS TOWARDS THE SOUTH. PATROL FIRED 4 ROUNDS, M-14 WITH RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (2) AT 2013, PATROL FIG, H&S CO. HEARD NOISE VIC BT 534046. FIRED A BURST OF AUTOMATIC FIRE AT NOISE. NOISE WAS MADE BY A DOG. DURING HIS SECOND FIRING THE PATROL REPORTED RECEIVING 4 ROUNDS INCOMING. STATED IT SOUNDED LIKE M-14, TWO OF WHICH WERE TRACERS COMING FROM THE NORTH VIC BT 531049. NEGATIVE CASUALTIES.
- (3) THERE WAS NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

File

111800H TO 121800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #1031. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

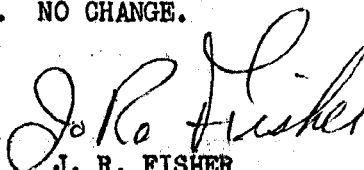
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY B.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY B.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COMZ AND FEBA.

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 JSUM) NO FRAG ORDER # 103

A. 101300Z TO 111300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2320, CO G RECEIVED 1 FRAG GRENADE INCOMING VIC 509048. SAW MAN RUNNING, FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AT HIM. HE DISAPPEARED INTO BRUSH. APPROX. 5-7 MINUTES LATER HE WAS OBSERVED TRYING TO SNEAK AWAY UNDER COVER OF BRUSH AND WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE AGAIN. RESULTS UNKNOWN.

(2) NO OTHER KNOWN ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) VC METHOD OF DEFECTION: IF SUSPECTED ENEMY IS IN THE AREA BUT NOT OBSERVED, A WATER BUFFALO IS DRIVEN INTO SUSPECTED AREA. THE WATER BUFFALO HAS A KEEN SENSE OF SMELL. IF THE BUFFALO SNIFFS THE AIR FREQUENTLY, THE ATTENDANT OF THE BUFFALO WILL DRIVE HIM AWAY FROM THE AREA AND REPORT TO THE VC.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DPG: 110800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 82

ALFA - 100800H to 110800H

BRAVO - At 2320, Co G received 1 frag grenade incoming via 509048. Saw man running fired several rounds of small arms fire at him. He disappeared into brush. Approx. 5-7 minutes later he was observed trying to steal away under cover of brush and was taken under fire again. Results unknown.

No other known enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT- Interpreter was used with G Co. patrol VAN DORN.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: G, H, F. Patrol Plan for Period 12 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AIS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	WILSON	HOT	FUR
2. Units to provide	G	H	F
3. Type	See OP Plan 36-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 36-65	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmr	As Des Co Cmr
7. Time of departure/ return	121700H - 130900H	122000H - 130830H	122000H - 130700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 36-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 36-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 36-65	Truck from Sardine to Catfish II 121700H. Truck from Perch III to Sardine 120830H	Stay at first ambush until 121200H. Continue on mission.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

J. S. [REDACTED]

E. GARR

121800H to 131800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #1041. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATIONS.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

DECLASSIFIED

- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REBIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. n&s COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S F, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

DECLASSIFIED

- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-1 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISSU) TO FRAG ORDER # 104

A. 111300H TO 121300H

B. Summary of Activity

- (1) AT 2200 AIRSTRIKE WAS HELD ON HILL 661. EXCELLENT COVERAGE ON TARGET.
- (2) NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, H. Patrol Plan for Period 13 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (d) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	KILPATRICK	ROB	MINX
2. Units to Provide	F	G	H
3. Type	See OP Plan	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ ret rn	132000H 140900H	132115H 140700H	132100H 140700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan	Truck to 525037 at 131845. Patrol as shown on overlay.	Truck to Catfish II at 131800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 140700H.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

#38

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PROG: S-2, 2/4

PO: S-2, 4th Mar

TRFD: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 83

ALFA - 112800H to 120800H

BRAVO - At 2200 airstrike was held on hill 661. Excellent coverage on target.

No other enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOX-ROT - None

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. K. FISHER

E. GARR

131800H to 141800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3d BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER # 105

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 61MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

- e. COMPANY H (REIN).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER
WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Units: M, G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 14 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	MCCLELLAN	POI	TIKI
2. Units to provide	H	F	G
3. Type	See OP Plan 38-65	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Plt
5. Special Equip.	See OP Plan 38-65	PRC 10	PR C 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	142000H 150930H	142100H 150830H	141300H 171300H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 38-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 38-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan 38-65	LVT to Perch III at 142000H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from Perch III at 150830H.	Helo to Hill 410 from Carp at 141300 Patrol. Helo from 509999 to Carp at 171300H.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, AG, AH, AI, AJ, AK, AL, AM, AN, AO, AP, AQ, AR, AS, AT, AU, AV, AW, AX, AY, AZ, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, BG, BH, BI, BJ, BK, BL, BM, BN, BO, BP, BQ, BR, BS, BT, BU, BV, BW, BX, BY, BZ, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, CG, CH, CI, CJ, CK, CL, CM, CN, CO, CP, CQ, CR, CS, CT, CU, CV, CW, CX, CY, CZ, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, DG, DH, DI, DJ, DK, DL, DM, DN, DO, DP, DQ, DR, DS, DT, DU, DV, DW, DX, DY, DZ, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, EG, EH, EI, EJ, EK, EL, EM, EN, EO, EP, EQ, ER, ES, ET, EU, EV, EW, EX, EY, EZ, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE, FF, FG, FH, FI, FJ, FK, FL, FM, FN, FO, FP, FQ, FR, FS, FT, FU, FV, FW, FX, FY, FZ, GA, GB, GC, GD, GE, GF, GG, GH, GI, GJ, GK, GL, GM, GN, GO, GP, GQ, GR, GS, GT, GU, GV, GW, GX, GY, GZ, HA, HB, HC, HD, HE, HF, HG, HH, HI, HJ, HK, HL, HM, HN, HO, HP, HQ, HR, HS, HT, HU, HV, HW, HX, HY, HZ, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, IH, II, IJ, IK, IL, IM, IN, IO, IP, IQ, IR, IS, IT, IU, IV, IW, IX, IY, IZ, JA, JB, JC, JD, JE, JF, JG, JH, JI, JJ, JK, JL, JM, JN, JO, JP, JQ, JR, JS, JT, JU, JV, JW, JX, JY, JZ, KA, KB, KC, KD, KE, KF, KG, KH, KI, KJ, KK, KL, KM, KN, KO, KP, KQ, KR, KS, KT, KU, KV, KW, KX, KY, KZ, LA, LB, LC, LD, LE, LF, LG, LH, LI, LJ, LK, LL, LM, LN, LO, LP, LQ, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LW, LX, LY, LZ, MA, MB, MC, MD, ME, MF, MG, MH, MI, MJ, MK, ML, MM, MN, MO, MP, MQ, MR, MS, MT, MU, MV, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NB, NC, ND, NE, NF, NG, NH, NI, NJ, NK, NL, NM, NN, NO, NP, NQ, NR, NS, NT, NU, NV, NW, NX, NY, NZ, OA, OB, OC, OD, OE, OF, OG, OH, OI, OJ, OK, OL, OM, ON, OO, OP, OQ, OR, OS, OT, OU, OV, OW, OX, OY, OZ, PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF, PG, PH, PI, PJ, PK, PL, PM, PN, PO, PP, PQ, PR, PS, PT, PU, PV, PW, PX, PY, PZ, QA, QB, QC, QD, QE, QF, QG, QH, QI, QJ, QK, QL, QM, QN, QO, QP, QQ, QR, QS, QT, QU, QV, QW, QX, QY, QZ, RA, RB, RC, RD, RE, RF, RG, RH, RI, RJ, RK, RL, RM, RN, RO, RP, RQ, RR, RS, RT, RU, RV, RW, RX, RY, RZ, SA, SB, SC, SD, SE, SF, SG, SH, SI, SJ, SK, SL, SM, SN, SO, SP, SQ, SR, SS, ST, SU, SV, SW, SX, SY, SZ, TA, TB, TC, TD, TE, TF, TG, TH, TI, TJ, TK, TL, TM, TN, TO, TP, TQ, TR, TS, TT, TU, TV, TW, TX, TY, TZ, UA, UB, UC, UD, UE, UF, UG, UH, UI, UJ, UK, UL, UM, UN, UO, UP, UQ, UR, US, UT, UY, UV, UW, UX, UZ, VA, VB, VC, VD, VE, VF, VG, VH, VI, VJ, VK, VL, VM, VN, VO, VP, VQ, VR, VS, VT, VU, VV, VW, VX, VY, VZ, WA, WB, WC, WD, WE, WF, WG, WH, WI, WJ, WK, WL, WM, WN, WO, WP, WQ, WR, WS, WT, WU, WV, WW, WX, WY, WZ, XA, XB, XC, XD, XE, XF, XG, XH, XI, XJ, XK, XL, XM, XN, XO, XP, XQ, XR, XS, XT, XU, XV, XW, XX, XY, XZ, YA, YB, YC, YD, YE, YF, YG, YH, YI, YJ, YK, YL, YM, YN, YO, YP, YQ, YR, YS, YT, YU, YV, YW, YX, YY, YZ, ZA, ZB, ZC, ZD, ZE, ZF, ZG, ZH, ZI, ZJ, ZK, ZL, ZM, ZN, ZO, ZP, ZQ, ZR, ZS, ZT, ZU, ZV, ZW, ZX, ZY, ZZ. Patrol Plan for Period 14 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code KAPA
2. Units to Provide Raiders
3. Type Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Plt (-)
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/
return 142030H
150700H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.
Conduct ambushes as
shown on overlay.
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr. 1 Officer
13. Remarks Track to Catfish II at 142000H.
Patrol as shown on overlay. Track
from Catfish III at 150700H.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 105

A. 121300H TO 131300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) HELICO RECON RECEIVED SA GROUND FIRE FROM COORDINATES BS 545975. HELICO RETURNED FIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

(U) *S Barber*
J. D. WATSON *for*
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: G, H. Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	GOAT	HOUND
2. Units to Provide	G	H
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	152100H 160800H	152030H 160730H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	152000 LVT from Carp to Perch III. 160800 LVT Perch III to Carp.	152000 LVT Sardine to Perch II Walk back to Sardine.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

40

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 84

ALFA - 120800H to 130800H

BRAVO - Helo recon received SA ground fire from coordinates BS 545975.
Helos returned fire. Negative results.

No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on operation WILSON with Company G (-).

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

141800H TO 151800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #106.

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. M&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA. COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA. FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 38-65.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) SIMM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
 - (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
- i. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED. BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

DECLASSIFIED

#41

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (5) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT, COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

Units: E . Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code LONG KNIFE
2. Units to Provide E
3. Type See OP Plan 39-65
4. Composition Co (-)
5. Special Equip. See OP Plan 39-65
6. Briefing at As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/
return 152000H
 181000H
8. Tasks See OP Plan 39-65
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr. See OP Plan 39-65
13. Remarks 151900H truck Bullfish II to
 Catfish III. 181000H truck Catfish
 III to Bullfish II.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 85

ALPHA - 130800H to 140800H

BRAVO - At 1750 AG sends report from ITT by land line. Information from VCS who was apprehended by B Recon. 300 VC running around between KY SANH (2) and trench area at 431019 to 437019. VC will move mortars in. VC are now in process of moving now from KY SANH. Description given to ITT of mortars believed 81's. VC carrying BAR'S and THOMPSONS. VCS reports VC came to KY SANH (2) hamlet 12 August 1965. Took village men out to dig 40 to 50 trenches running at coord. 431019 to 437019.

At 2240 ambush at Perch III vic 510026 heard noise, threw illumination grenade, fired short burst M-14 and threw frag grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO -- Same as past ISUMS

FOXPROF -- Interpreter utilized to go over literature brought in by patrol.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISSUE) TO FRAG ORDER # 106

A. 131300H TO 141300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1750 AG SENDS REPORT FROM IFF BY LAND LINE. INFORMATION FROM VCS WHO WAS APPREHENDED BY "B" RECON. 300 VC RUNNING AROUND BETWEEN KY SANH (2) AND TRENCH AREA AT 431019 TO 437019. VC WILL MOVE MORTARS IN. VD ARE NOW IN PROCESS OF MOVING NOW FROM KY SANH. DESCRIPTION GIVEN TO IFF OF MORTARS BELIEVED 81's. VC CARRYING BAR'S AND THOMPSONS. VCS REPORTS VC CAME TO KY SANH (2) HAMLET 12 AUGUST 1965. MOOK VILLAGE MEN OUT TO DIG 40 TO 50 TRENCHES RUNNING AT COORD. 431019 TO 437019.

(2) AT 2240 AMBUSH AT PERCH III VIC 510026 HEARD NOISE, THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE, FIRED SHORT BURST M-14 AND THREW FRAG GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

(1) VC ESCAPE METHOD: VC, WHEN CORNERED UNDERGROUND AND WHEN DISCOVERY IS CERTAIN, WILL EJECT A GRENADE FROM A HOLE OR APERTURE AND DURING THE RESULTING SHOCK AND SMOKE, ATTEMPT TO ESCAPE.

(2) GROUPS MUST BE ALERT TO SPOT THESE ESCAPES AFTER ISOLATED GRENADE EXPLOSIONS.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: A/S . Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965.
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol NO./Code GRANT
2. Units to provide H
3. Type See OP Plan 40-65
4. Composition Co (-)
5. Special Equip. See OP Plan 40 -65
6. Briefing at As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/
return 152000H
160900H
8. Tasks See OP Plan 40-65
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr. See OP Plan 40-65
13. Remarks See OP Plan 40-65

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

41

File

J. R. WELSH

E. GARR

151800H TO 163800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #107.1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 39-65.
DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

*(1) CONSOLIDATE DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED*e. COMPANY H. (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 40-65.

1/2

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 94601

3/EG/wph
3100
7 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

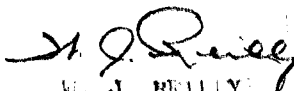
Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

a. 1 - At 012040H Company F received 2 rounds carbine fire at vicinity (BT 520041). Fire was not returned.

b. 2 - At 021805H Company F while on Company (-) Operation encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at (BT 482048). Word was received from 4th Marines to apprehend all personnel, collect weapons and return to Civilian Collection Point. Capt TUCK, District Chief LY TIN District, sent word he would send liaison officer to collection point to identify personnel.

c. 3 - At 041615H Company H vicinity (BT 509023) received 15 rounds carbine fire from vicinity (BT 515020). A fireteam was sent out to check area, with negative results.


W. J. KELLEY
By direction

21

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/EG/ae
3100
14 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted.

a. 1 - At 10230H Company C received one incoming frag grenade vicinity (BS 50904E). One man was seen running away, 4 rounds small arms fired with negative results.


W. O. REILLY
By direction

41220

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/RDM/dc
3100
21 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Incl: (1) Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

- (a) 1. At 151945H, 5 Vietnamese reported moving toward catfish 1 vicinity 505020; fired 81's at these 5 men, negative results.
- (b) 2. At 181930H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vicinity 515031. After asking villagers about V.C. warning signal; villagers said they knew nothing about V.C. being in village.
- (c) 3. At 182016H one round small arms fire incoming from village S.W. 2/1 O.P. vicinity 515031.
- (d) 4. At 190445H 2/1 O.P. reported illumination set off and 2 rounds small arms fired into Co G's position from vicinity of Route #1 (515049).
- (e) 5. At 202157H B-1 Officer reported one round sniper fire incoming from vicinity 531049 by Civil construction sight.
- (f) 6. At 210500H a patrol from Co A Recon while moving from ambush site vicinity 495021 to 493022 found that they were being followed by two men. Co A Recon threw one W.P. grenade between the two men but it was a dud. The two men when the grenade was thrown started running. Co A Recon fired small arms fire with negative results. This was in vicinity of 495024.
- (g) 7. ~~At 210750H porch-ill hearing noises, threw grenade with negative results.~~


W. J. REILLY
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/EG/de
3100
28 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Incl: (1) Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

- (a) 1. At 232114H Co F observed 3 men on the defensive wire (BT 506032) fired 6 rounds small arms and threw one fragmentation grenade. Negative results.
- (b) 2. At 242045H Co H observed 2 men on the defensive wire vicinity (BT 530078). Tank fired machine gun with negative results.
- (c) 3. At 260350H Co F reported 2 men ran toward their positions vicinity (BT 508047) and fired burst from automatic rifle. Co F returned fire, negative results.
- (d) 4. At 270035H Co F reported receiving 5 rounds incoming sniper rounds from vicinity (BT 509049) returned fire with negative results.


W. J. REILLY
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
CHU LAI, VIETNAM
25 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 7th Marines (Rein)
Subj: 2d Battalion, 4th Marines After Action Report 2-65
Ref: (a) Div Op Order 321-65
(b) HLT-7 Op Plan 323-65
Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation
(2) Break Down by Units of VC Killed, Wounded and Captured
(3) Company H After Action Report

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

(1) Companies E, G, H and H&S	(519 personnel)
(2) 3 Platoons PF's	(54 personnel)
(3) 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Engineer Bn	(28 personnel)
(4) Platoon MP's 7th Marines	(28 personnel)
(5) Det, Force Recon	(21 personnel)
(6) Lt Section, 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Tk Bn	(8 personnel)
(7) Heavy Section, 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn	(12 personnel)

b. Strengths

c. Time. The operation was conducted between 180645H to 202100H.

d. Place. The operation took place in the QUANG-NGAI Province, BINH SON District.

e. Casualties

(1) Friendly

USMC KIA	18
USMC WIA	95 (including WIA's not evacuated)
USMC MIA	None
USMC Heat Casualties	9

DECLASSIFIED

PF's KIA	6
PF's WIA	6
Interpreters WIA	1
Civilian Photographer WIA	1
(2) <u>Enemy</u>	
VC Killed	342
VC Wounded	2
VC Captured	2
VCS	33

2. Narrative Account of Operation

- a. 2d Battalion (-) (Main) consisting of Companies E, G, H, H&S (-) and 3 Platoons of PF's departed their position vicinity (BT 527035) at 180645H to conduct a 3 day search and destroy operation 13 miles southeast of CHU LAI.
- b. At 180645H Co G landed west of LZ Red at (BS 666955). The landing was unopposed. At 180730H Co E landed in LZ White (BS 675933) under small arms fire from ridge line (BS 674946 to 680933). The landing zone was secured from close in fires while an air strike was taking place by attack aircraft and UH1E Helicopters on the ridge line mentioned above. Sporadic small arms was received from the ridge line while in the Landing Zone. No casualties were sustained. At 180745H Co H landed in LZ Blue (BS 692921) and moved into the attack toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). At 180815H the Command Group landed at LZ White (BS 675933) under sporadic small arms fire from the ridge line (BS 674946). At 180830H Companies E and G moved into the attack in a north westerly direction. In the the attack Co E and the Command Group came under 60mm, 81mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the north sector of the ridge line. One platoon moved into the attack to seize the high ground at (BS 680933). In the attack the platoon received incoming 81mm, 60mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the hill. The platoon sustained 2 KIA and 3 WIA while registering a direct hit with a 3.5 rocket on 3 VC killing all three fleeing some 400 meters to the southeast. When the platoon reached the top of the hill they received 6 rounds of 60mm incoming fire with negative results. Co G moved one platoon into blocking positions (BS 673960) over looking PHU LONG (1) and (2) and the remainder moved out with the PF's to search PHU LONG (1) and (2). The village contained many tunnels, trenches and fox holes most of which were located in hedge rows and were difficult to locate. Eight VCS were picked up in and around the village.

At 180830H Company H moved toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). One platoon moved into positions at (BS 689918) and took some VC under fire on Hill 43 (BS 685916). The remainder of the Company maneuvered toward NAM YEN (3) with no contact. As one platoon closed on the village they came under heavy small arms fire. After moving 25 meters in the village they were pulled back to (BS 690922) in order to utilize air on the objective. During the air strike 11 WIA's and 1 KIA was evacuated.

- c. At 180900H Company E maneuvered the remaining platoons to seize the ridge line from (BS 688942 to 688937). During the attack Company E (-) and Command Group received 81mm, 60 mm and automatic weapons fire from an estimated 60 VC. While in the assault one section of 81mm provided fire on the objective area, and to the rear. The hill was secured at 181000H and enemy casualties are unknown. Company E reorganized and attempted to evacuate their 2 KIA's and 15 WIA's. At this time several requests were sent in for evacuation and it took approx 50 minutes for the helos to arrive. The 81mm section displaced forward and continued to fire at probable VC withdrawal routes. At 181000H Company H was joined by 3 tanks and 3 Ontos bearing casualties, captured VC weapons were evacuated. At 181030H 1 platoon from Company H continued to sweep Hill 43 up to the topographical crest, at that time the VC broke contact. At 181100H Company E and Command Group moved out in a north easterly direction to continue the sweep in assigned sector. At 181200H while moving into the hamlet at (BS 687944) Company E and Command Group began receiving 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR, machine gun and small arms incoming fire from (BS 688945, 688948, 691945) from an estimated 50 VC. Fire was returned by all organic weapons including 1 .50 cal machine gun that was attached to Company E. The hamlet was secured at approx 181300H which action resulted in 8 friendly WIA's. One VC PO was shot from a tree and carried away with other casualties. During this period the Command Group received 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR and small arms fire which resulted in 2 WIA's. At 1230H Company H departed from the vicinity (BS 688919) to resume the attack. Company H by-passed NAM YEN (3) as Company I 3/3 had swept through and reportedly cleared the village. The company moved in a northeasterly direction with no contact. At 181300H the company received small arms from the rear, simultaneously tanks and Ontos began to have increased difficulty in movement into the rice paddies. Company H held up at (BS 688925) in order to give armor a chance to maneuver. At this time the company began taking heavy small arms, 81mm, 60mm, 3.5" rocket and 57mmRR fire from the vicinity of Hill 30 (BS 698390) and NAM YEN (3). During this time the company was still receiving heavy automatic weapons, 80mm, 60mm and 57mmRR fire from all directions. This fire was returned at maximum rate possible utilizing the tanks and Ontos weapons. The fire fight continued and the armor was unable to move forward, and was continuing to receive intense incoming fire. All personnel and equipment were evacuated from the area while still under intense fire. At this time one platoon of Company H lost contact with the company and came upon Bravo

DECLASSIFIED

Command of 7th Marines under Major COLEMAN, vicinity (BS 702928). The Major ordered the platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with I and L and downed Amtracs. The platoon waited until 190430H when they returned and then moved out to the Regimental CP. At 181630H the remainder of the company moved to (BS 695923) under sporadic small arms, coming from NAM YEN (3) and made contact with Company I. The company was unable to effect liaison with Company I and therefor preped Hill 43 (BS 685916) to prepare it as a night defensive position.

- d. At 181330H Company G vicinity PHU LONG (1) (BS 668959) received the order to move to blocking positions vicinity (BS 683972). The company arrived there at 181500H with no contact and coordinated with M 3/3. Company G moved to the hill complex vicinity (BS 678968) and established defensive positions.
- e. At 181400H Company E finished evacuating casualties and continued to sweep in assigned sector to (BS 693948). Along the route numerous spider holes and camouflaged punji traps were uncovered; also, empty 60mm and 81mm mortar casings were scattered throughout the area. At 181400H the company began digging in for night defensive positions (BS 693948). At 181515H approx 100 VC armed with 81mm, 57mmRR and small arms were observed by the Command Group moving south vicinity (BS 696946). A flash message was sent requesting Arty immediately. A lapse of 12 minutes between the time the message was sent to when the first round landed. Howtars fired 20 rounds with devastating effect on the VC. It was later reported by the Battalion Commander that he had observed approximately 90 VC bodies while flying in a UH1E in the vicinity (BS 696946). At 182100H Company E's ambush party was proceeding along the trail at (BS 692947) when they killed 1 VC armed with only 2 grenades. It is probable that this VC was an FO for mortars because later on during the night 15 rounds of 60mm mortar fell wide of Company E and the Command Group. There was no other contact during the night due to the fact aerial illumination constantly kept the area illuminated along with constant H&I fires.
- f. At 181730H Company H requested fuel for the Ontos. At that time they only had 1/8 tank of gas were unable to travel any distance. At 181830H a section of 81mm Mortars arrived at Company H's position along with resupply of food water and ammunition. Company H was still unable to effect liaison with Company I. No reinforcements could be expected and no fuel arrived for the Ontos therefore, the company established a tight defensive perimeter in the vicinity (BS 693921). The perimeter consisted of 3 Ontos, 3 tanks, 1 section 81mm Mortars and 24 infantry men. The company remained there during the night with no contact with the enemy.
- g. At 182300H Company G vicinity (BS 678968) observed approx 40 khaki clad VC moving from east to west at (BS 678962). The VC moved out of sight before fire could be ordered on them. Artillery was called for on the draw where they were last seen. It took approx 15 min to receive the first arty round (due to no fault of the FO) and by the

time fire for effect arrived it's to be assumed the VC had cleared the area. No further contact was made during the night. At 190700 Company G was ordered to continue assigned mission and drive to the coast. It's to be noted that although it had been sent by helicopter Company G did not get a resupply the night before and therefore was out of food and water. The company moved out and at 190800H they received heavy small arms fire from the vicinity (BS 685965) and (BS 699973). Fire was returned but very few VC were observed as the majority of the fire came from behind hedgerows. Arrival of personnel at the hedge yielded negative results. At 190830H Company G arrived on the ridge line at (BS 692968) and received heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BS 693970 to 698965). Several VC were observed in hedge rows both to the front and right flank. The Company Commander felt that there were possible many VC across the draw to his front and were waiting for the company to cross the ravine. The locations of adjacent units were requested and this indicated no friendly units in the immediate area. An air strike was requested on the VC positions at 190845H. As the first bomb hit the target, the VC in the hedge rows erupted with heavy small arms fire from approximately 40 to 50 VC. After the second bomb dropped the Company Commander received a message from CO M 3/3 that the air was hitting friendly troops. The air strike ceased and it was found that Company M was at (BS 690973) instead of their reported position. Company G assaulted the position killing 4 VC and finding 2 VCS hiding in the hedge rows. No weapons were found. The hill mass was secured at 190930H with no friendly casualties.

- h. At 190800H Company E continues to attack in their zone of action. Prior to the attack the Battalion Commander utilized all available supporting arms on possible VC locations in each direction. At 190900H Company E swept thru the village of VAN TUONG (1) (BS 6995) and collected various documents, VC packs, small arms ammunition, grenades and VC communication wire. The ammunition was blown in place and documents turned over to the Bn S-2. The VC communications wire was laid from north to south and from east to west. Which led to the high ground where they had OP's. Company E moved through the village with no contact. The village was exceptionally large for one rifle company to search thoroughly. The Battalion Commander immediately recommended to CO, 7th Marine that an ARVN Bn be sent to the village to search after Company E had left. At 191000H Company E received intense small arms fire from approximately 20 VC who were located vicinity (BS 705964) Company E assaulted the VC position and when they got to the top of the hill the VC fled in a northerly direction. No friendly casualties were sustained. At 191030H contact was made with K 3/3 in the right flank. At this time the Command Group received 2 incoming rounds of 81mm Mortar fire sustaining no casualties. At 191100H Company E reached the high ground vicinity (BS 707968) at which time it received the order to sweep to (BS 705974) turn northeast and sweep the peninsula to include the village of PH UOC THUAN (1) (BS 7197). At 191200H Company E moved out on

DECLASSIFIED

the sweep as ordered and received small arms fire from the left rear (BS 701973). The area was marked with 3.5 rocket WP as a mortar target and Company E continued on its assigned mission. The 81mm section of the Command Group fired 8 rounds of HE on the target area and the VC firing ceased. Co E continued to sweep thru the assigned sector capturing 1 VCS. The company moved to the top of Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978) prepared night defensive positions and sent out 2 seven man patrols to scout to the east, to the northeast and the southwest.

- h. At 190800H Company H received a resupply of fuel and received word to move to Green Beach (BS 7192). At 191130H the company arrived at Green Beach and was joined by the platoon that was detached from them on the previous day. Co H then was assigned the mission of Regimental Reserve and CP security. At 201200H the company was retracted by surface craft and arrived CHU LAI at 202100H.
- i. At 191300H Co G received word to move overland to the vicinity (BS 706967) for a new mission. During this movement Co G sustained 8 boat casualties which was due to not receiving a resupply of food and water. Co G's new mission was CP security for the Command Group.
- j. At 191500H Co, 7th Marines arrived and assigned 2d Bn (-)(Rein) the mission of mining and booby trapping the area in which we held. Co E booby trapped Hill 32 (BS 712978) and all avenues of approach. 1 squad of B Engineers and Det, Force Recon booby trapped trails and avenues of approach vicinity (BS 7096). Approximately 125 MK, 26 fragmentation grenades was used to accomplish this mission.
- k. At 191100H an AO reported sighting 3 VC in the coast line (BS 710978). A patrol from Co E was sent to scout the area and encountered 3 VC. This patrol killed 1 VC and captured 2. Four enemy grenades were blown in place. At 191800H the company sighted movement on the high ground vicinity (BS 716978). Artillery was called on the target with unknown results. By 191830H Co E night defensive positions were completed and the company prepared for the night.
- l. Between the periods 192100H Co G and Command Group received 5 rounds of Naval Gun Fire all of which were fire directly at Co G and the Command Group. The rounds landed behind these units with no damage inflicted. Several flash messages were sent requesting to cease the firing of Naval Guns. The danger was that we were not directing their fire, also the rounds were being fired directly overhead and could have hit the high trees, causing an air burst. At 192300H an air strike (not requested or controlled by this unit) was conducted vicinity (BS 714974). The rockets and bombs used fell within 200 meters of Co E position on Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978). A flash message was sent requesting cease fire on the air strike. During the

hours of darkness there was no enemy contact due to the fact that aerial flares constantly illuminated the area.

- m. At 200600H a Popular Forces soldier attached to Co G was wounded by our own booby traps (BS 719968) when he tried to retrieve an aerial flare dropped the night before. The PF's had been instructed several times not to move around until they were told to. A team from B Engineers and Det Force Recon was despatched and recovered the wounded PF and he was evacuated by helo. Between 200745H and 201000H 5 villagers came to Co G position; (BS 718968) 2 children, 2 adult males and 1 adult female all of whom were wounded. The 2 children and the adult female were wounded by the air strike conducted at 192300H the night before. All 5 were helo evacuated to B Med immediately. At 201030H Co E commenced retraction from their positions (BS 712978) utilizing 4 helos and no close air support. Co E arrived back at CHU LAI on 201230H.
- n. At 201315H CO, 7th Marines reported that 1 VC platoon was hiding in a cave vicinity (BS 704970). Co G was assigned the mission to search the area and blow all caves and tunnels. Co G swept through the objective area with no contact. Several large tunnels and caves were blown by B Engineers. Co G returned to their position by 201500H and prepared to retract by helo. The Command Group was retracted by 201530H and Co G was retracted by 201700H without incident.

3. Problems encountered

- a. The RLT-7 TIC Net was continuously clogged with messages that were up graded to a degree that a normal routine or priority message could not be transmitted; for instance, this Hq received a priority message concerning 26 reporters who were to be at RLT-7 Hq. Frag Orders were sent with a Precedence of Routine, a Flash message was sent concerning CO, 7th Marines coming to our CP.
- b. This Hq was not informed on air strikes and Naval Gunfire being used within our area of operations resulting in 5 rounds of Naval Gunfire being fired into our position and 2 air strikes, 1 of whose rockets landed 200 meters in front of Co E.
- c. In several instances it took as long as 50 minutes for helos to arrive for evacuation of wounded.
- d. During the retraction of Co E there was no air escort for the helos.
- e. A helicopter must be readily available for use as a air relay/ command helicopter for the Battalion Commander.
- f. Artillery was entirely too long in arriving on target after fire mission was called.

- g. The PF's would not cooperate. They wanted to go to the villages to cook and get water. They were instructed several times to remain with the company as they might get shot or hurt. They demanded twice the amount of food and water as we normally get.
- h. Logistic support was inadequate by the 7th Marines. Co G did not receive any food or water for $1\frac{1}{2}$ days. Co E and Command Group received no food and only 30 gallons of water for $1\frac{1}{2}$ days.
- i. Having CAS a/c on station is the only proper way to provide the type of support operations like this will require.
- j. We need to have an airborne DASC to operate in the capacity of overall air coordinator to handle both air strikes and helo missions.
- k. Primary HD, UHF can not be the same frequency as primary TD, UHF.
- l. Additional TD, and HD, UHF frequency must be assigned and utilized.
- m. Administrative traffic can not be tolerated on tactical nets.
- n. BB-451 battery resupply is critical and sufficient reserves of charged batteries must be maintained at all times during an operation of this size.
- o. We need napalm and zuni rockets to enable FAC's to work the air strikes closer than 150-200 meters from the friendly troops. Working 500 pounders at this range is extremely hazardous but can be done if required. The ACro 7D pod is not well suited to close support due to the wide dispersion pattern.
- p. We need more helicopters, both for resupply and tactical mission.
- q. We need VT fuzes for 250 and 500 lb bombs.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

DECLASSIFIED

BREAKDOWN BY UNITS OF VC KILLED, WOUNDED AND CAPTURED

UNIT	KILLED	WOUNDED	CAPTURED	VCS CAPTURED	WEAPONS CAPTURED AND DESTROYED
Co E	31			12	100 Grenades blown in place
Co G	4			11	10 Grenades blown in place
Co H	156				58 assorted small arms 1 Chi Com 3.5 rocket launcher including 1 81mm mortar 1 57mm RR 1 .50 cal MG destroyed.
Command Group	1	2	2	10	
Air	60				
Artillery	90				
Total	342	2	2	33	

UNCLASSIFIED

COMPANY H AFTER ACTION REPORT

Company H (Rein) landed in LZ Blue (BS 69242) at 180745H and set up in a 360° perimeter. The OH1E Helicopters who were flying security for our landing immediately took the VC to our southwest under fire with their machine gun and rocket strikes. Also we were taken under fire by small arms from our southwest (BS 697920). We gained fire superiority immediately with M-14's and M-79 fire. Three VC KIA's were counted at this position before we moved out in the attack in a north westerly direction. The 2d and 3d Platoons were in the attack with the 1st Platoon as rear security. The 2d Platoon was on the left flank and was engaged in a heavy fire fight with VC on Hill 43 (BS 689918). The 1st Platoon was ordered to attack the village with the 3d Platoon located in vicinity of NAM YEN (3) (BS 690924) providing a base of fire. At this time there had been no fire from NAM YEN (3). At 180840H the 1st Platoon moved into the village and came under intensive small arms fire. After moving past the first row of houses in the village the 1st Platoon was pulled back out of the village for an air strike. We were still receiving small arms fire from the village even as the air strike continued. Immediately after the air strike Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines swept the village of NAM YEN (3). Two M-48 tanks arrived at our position at 180945H and the 1st Platoon and the two tanks made a tank-infantry coordinated attack to relieve pressure on the 2d Platoon who were at this time pinned down by automatic small arms fire, 81mm and 60mm Mortar fire. The tank-infantry attack caused the VC to break contact and fall back to the west. An air strike was called to the west also to hit the fleeing enemy. During this attack one VC .50 cal MG and one .30 cal MG was knocked out but due to heavy small arms fire and heavy mortar fire the weapons were not recovered. Automatic fire was coming from a house at (BS 684919) and one tank moved over to get a shot at the house when the tank was hit by some type of recoilless weapon. The second tank moved over also to get a shot at the house and was also hit but the house was destroyed and no more small arms fire was received from that area. The tanks were not damaged severely and were back in action in approx 5 minutes. We then began receiving heavy small arms fire from a hedgrow at (BS 687919). Also at this time a flame tank arrived at our position and he was moved to within range of the hedgrow and burned it out. For approx 30 minutes after this we received no incoming fire from any direction. By 181000H a total of 5 tanks and 3 Ontos had joined me at my position. All friendly casualties were evacuated at this time and approx 50 VC weapons and one VC POW was sent out by helicopter also. The 1st Platoon while giving us security to the southwest inspected numerous VC fighting positions and found as many as 6 VC KIA in the previous .50 cal MG hole and numerous VC KIA in other small fighting holes. All fighting holes were observed in the hedgrows and were well camouflaged. At 181100H we moved out again in the attack with the 2d Platoon on the right and 3d on the left with the 1st Platoon as rear guard. We moved out in a north easterly direction, bypassing the village of NAM YEN (3) believing it was cleared by Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. As the 2d and 3d Platoons moved out, the tanks were immediately behind the assault line with the Ontos to the rear and on the flanks in general support. As the assault line reached the stream and rice paddies to the east of NAM YEN (3) the rear guard (1st Platoon) began to receive heavy automatic fire from NAM YEN (3) and

UNCLASSIFIED

from their east flank also. Shortly thereafter the 2d and 3d Platoons began receiving heavy small arms fire and heavy 81mm and 60mm Mortar fire. The 2d and 3d Platoons moved across the rice paddy and set up a defense to protect the tanks and Ontos as they looked for a place to cross the rice paddy. The paddy was searched in both directions with no crossing located. The Ontos tried to cross the paddy at the same place the troops crossed. The first Ontos made it across with the second getting stuck in the mud. Under heavy automatic and mortar fire the second Ontos was pulled from the mud and both Ontos recrossed the paddy to join up with the tanks. The first Platoon had moved one squad around to the northwest on NAM YEN (3) and had killed 9 VC who were operating an 81mm Mortar. The small arms fire then became so intense that the squad had to pull back in closer to the tanks and they were unable to recover the 81mm Mortar. Friendly WIA and KIA's were also being evacuated by helo under this intense fire. All that were not evacuated by helo were loaded on tanks and began to pull back toward LZ Blue to try and flank the rice paddy in order to cross it with the armor. While evacuating the wounded NAM YEN (3) was hit by artillery and the high ground at (BS 698929) was hit by an air strike. At 181400H the Company with all attachments started moving back to LZ Blue with the 1st Platoon as the point and the 2d and 3d Platoons in the rear fighting a delaying action. As the 1st Platoon moved out they were pinned down behind a dike by small arms fire from NAM YEN (3) and were receiving some small arms fire from (BS 698926). At this time the 1st Platoon had cut across the rice paddy toward (BS 698930). Numerous helicopters were landing in this area so they moved out toward that high ground. After arriving on the high ground they met the Bravo Command group from Regt under Major COLEMAN. The Major ordered the 1st Platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with Companies I and L of 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. The 1st platoon waited until 190430H when the Major returned and then moved out to the Regt CP where they joined us the following day. At 181630H the remainder of Company H had moved back to LZ Blue and had received instructions from the Battalion Commander to coordinate with Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines and set in a defensive position. Contact was made with one Platoon of Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines but the remainder of the Company could not be located. At 181715H that platoon pulled out to the Regt CP. Further instructions were received from the Battalion Operations to set in a defense at LZ Blue for the night. Prior to this instruction another air strike was made on Hill 43 to insure that no VC dug in positions were still there and also to prepare it for our night defensive position. At that time it was unknown that a large ditch was between LZ Blue and Hill 43 which prevented the armor from getting to this hill. We were still getting sporadic small arms fire from the village of NAM YEN (3). At this time the Ontos and tanks proceeded to level all houses which remained standing and doing so all small arms fire ceased. At 181800H we were resupplied with food, water and ammunition. Also we received a section of 81mm Mortars. Still unable to effect liaison with Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines we set in a defense at (BS 693921) with 24 infantrymen 1 section of 81's, 3 Ontos and 3 tanks. The other 2 tanks had gone back to the Regimental CP with the platoon from Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. We had

UNCLASSIFIED

constant illumination throughout the night with no enemy probes or enemy action of any kind. At 190800H we received more supplies and orders to move to Green Beach. Our movement to Green Beach was uneventful. Upon arriving at Green Beach we received further orders to report to the Regimental Command Post. Upon arriving at the Regimental Command Post we set in a defense around the Regimental Command Post for the night. That afternoon at 201400H we moved back to the beach and loaded aboard ship to return to our positions at CHU LAI.

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

REF ID: A66000

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (TOBIR)

14 APR 1968/1221. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CONTACT AREA AND MIA IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CURRENT OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGING SECTION OF THE COFL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HQS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCORCHING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COFL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COFL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

DECLASSIFIED

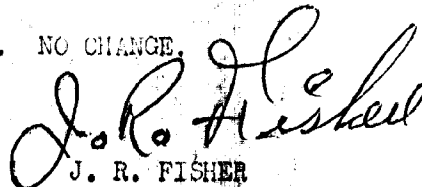
- c. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COIL.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TR BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE CRTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE CRTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- m. HEQ COMPANY (-).
 - (3) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106mm HR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- h. 1ST, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- i. 1ST, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
 - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/INDEX PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
 - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COIL AND MED.
 - (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

DECLASSIFIED

26

(3) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ATTN:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY ALL COPIES WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 92

A. 301300H TO 311300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1930 BELOW BCON REPORTS VIC 483894 6-8 PEOPLE MOVING ON LINE TOWARD THE SONG TRA BONG, THROUGH AN OPEN FIELD.
- (2) AT 2000 RECEIVED MESSAGE FROM PF 24 2 VC COMPANIES SIGHTED AT 440022 AND 451024. ARTY FIRED, ON TARGET. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 2030 SD F REPORTS HEARING BELLS IN VILLAGE VIC 510030. THESE BELLS HAVE BEEN HEARD BEFORE. NEW BELLS HAVE BEEN HEARD VIC 518032. SEEM TO BE ANSWERING OTHER BELLS.
- (4) AT 2050 SD G OUTPOST PERCH III HEARD MOVEMENT VIC 510023. FIRED I ILLUMINATION, SAW MAN RUNNING ALONG DEFENSIVE WIRE. FIRED 3 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (5) AT 2030 SD 6 ORDERED AMBUSHES SET OUT BY H&S CO. AND SD E DIRECTLY BEHIND SD CP AND SD E POSITION. IN REGARDS TO TWO SUSPICIOUS PERSONS, ONE NEGROID, OTHER CAUCASIAN REPORTED MOVING TOWARD SD POSITION.
- (6) AT 2125 SD G OUTPOST PERCH III RECEIVED ONE ROUND SNIPER FIRE, CARBINE, VIC 510019.
- (7) AT 0015 SD G OUTPOST PERCH II RECEIVED ONE INCOMING HAND GRENADE VIC 522018. SAW TWO OR MORE PEOPLE WHEN AREA WAS ILLUMINATED. CANS ON DEFENSIVE WIRE RATTLED.
- (8) AT 0540 SD PATROL LOU #2 AP REMENDED ONE VCS VIC 523053. VCS COULD UNDERSTAND AND SPEAK SOME ENGLISH. TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) POSSIBLE USE OF FALSE ID CARD. A. ONYOR ABOUT 14 JUNE USMC ID CARD SERIAL NUMBER 3169694 ISSUED TO CPL G. E. REID 2068425 USMC WAS LOST. PHOTO FROM ID CARD RECOVERED FROM VIETNAMESE CHILD. POSSIBILITY WITH SUBSTITUTE PHOTO COULD BE PRESENTED FOR IDENTIFICATION. IF ATTEMPTED APPREHEND AND ADVISE THIS HQ.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 310800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 71

ALFA ← 300800H to 310800H

BRAVO - At 1930 Melo recon reports vic 483894 6-8 people moving on line toward the Song Tra Bong, through an open field.

At 2000 received message from PP 24 2 VC companies sighted at 440022 and 451024. Arty fired, on target. Negative results.

At 2030 SD F reports hearing bells in village vic 510030. These bells have been heard before. New bells have been heard vic 518032. Seem to be answering other bells.

At 2050 SD G outpost Perch III heard movement vic 510023. Fired illumination, saw man running along defensive wire. Fired 3 rounds small arms. Results unknown.

At 2030 SD 6 ordered ambushes set out by H&S Co. and SD E directly behind SD CP and SD E position. In regards to two suspicious persons, one negroid, other caucasian reported moving toward SD position.

At 2125 SD G outpost Perch III received one round sniper fire, carbine, vic 510019.

At 0015 SD G outpost Perch II received one incoming hand grenade vic 522018. Saw two or more people when area was illuminated. Cans on defensive wire rattled.

At 0540 SD patrol Lou #2 apprehended one VCS vic 523053. VCS could understand and speak some English. Taken to collection point.

CHARLIE - 1 VCS

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - New interpreter arrived this CP. Was not utilized. Came in too late.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON

26

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: E, F, G . Patrol Plan for Period 1 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMSL701. Enclosure (a) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	WHEEL	NAIL	FLIP
2. Units to Provide	G	E	F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Day/Night Combat/CP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2	As Des S-2	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	011800H 021400H	011200H 031200H	012045H 020700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation WHEELS	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation WHEEL. Maintain radio contact at all times.	1 Officer FO Team Maintain radio contact at all times.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team Maintain radio contact at all times.
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo from Sardine to 479000 at 011200H. Patrol as shown on over- lay. Helo from 495004 to Sardine 031200H.	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Catfish 2 at 011730H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from Catfish 3 to Bull 2 at 020730H.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

#26

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, G . Patrol Plan for Period 1 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | FUZZ |
| 2. Units to Provide | F |
| 3. Type | Night Combat/Ambush |
| 4. Composition | Sqd |
| 5. Special Equip. | PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cmdr |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 012100H
020630H |
| 8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC.
Conduct Ambushes |
| 9. Check Points | See Overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, ChPts, Return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info &
Instr. | 1 Officer
2 M-79
FO Team |
| 13. Remarks | Patrol as shown on overlay.
Maintain radio contact at all times. |

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. N. REINHOLD

B. CAIRN

FILE

CIRCULAR TO 021800H

FROM: 4TH MARINE BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FMAC ORDER #92

1. SITUATION.

a. ARMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ENTRY A.

b. REINFORCY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST BANG AND HLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

2. PERFORMANCE.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 MACHINE GUN SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT TO CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

DECLASSIFIED

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. M3 COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106MM BLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F,
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

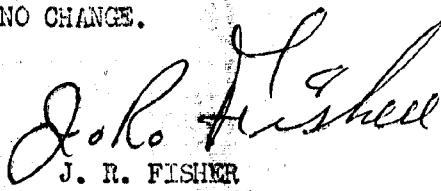
j. DET, 2D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COIL AND REPA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

(C) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

NOTE:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #93

A. 311300H TO 011300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1715 ONE VCS APPREHENDED OUTSIDE BN CP LINES. HAD BEEN APPREHENDED TWICE BEFORE AND RELEASED BY IPT. PRESENT DISPOSITION: DA NANG.
- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) ALL PERSONNEL ARE REMINDED THAT BOTH INCOMING AND OUTGOING MAIL SHOULD BE SENT ONLY THROUGH THE FLEET POST OFFICE AND NOT THROUGH THE VIETNAMESE POSTAL SERVICE. IN ORDER TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THIS REGULATION, A CORRECT RETURN ADDRESS SHOULD BE INCLUDED ON ALL ENVELOPES.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 010800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 72

ALFA - 310800H to 010800H

BRAVO - At 1715 one VCS apprehended outside Bn CP lines. Had been apprehended twice before and released by IPT. Present disposition: Da Nang.

CHARLIE - 1 VCS

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by Civil Affairs Officer in villages of TAOR.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: F, E, G . Patrol Plan for Period 2 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	CANOE	PADDLE	RIVER
2. Units to Provide	F	E	G
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10, Interpreter	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co C.dr
7. Time of departure/ return	021630H 030730H	021200H 051200H	022100H 030700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation CANOE 17-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Set Ambushes
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	Maintain Radio Contact at all times	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79 Maintain radio contact	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79 Maintain radio contact
13. Remarks	Truck to 505044 at 021500H. Truck-Bull- fish II	Helo Sardine to 495002 at 021200H. Pick up at 051200H 486994 to Sardine	LVT to Perch III 021730. Truck 030730 to arp. Set Ambush at ChPt 2D & 3D

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

27

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, E, G. Patrol Plan for Period 2 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Patrol No./Code | LAKE |
| 2. Units to Provide | G |
| 3. Type | Night Combat/Ambush |
| 4. Composition | Sqd |
| 5. special Equip. | PRC 10 |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cmir |
| 7. Time of departure/
return | 022130H
030630H |
| 8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC.
Set Ambushes |
| 9. Check Points | As shown on overlay |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, ChPts, Return |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |
| 12. Additional Info &
Instr. | Maintain radio contact |
| 13. Remarks | Set Ambush at ChPts 3E & 4E |

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

FILE

021000H TO 031000H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN).

FM/C 0200Z 1/68

1. GENERAL.

a. ARMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY PART 1.

b. POPULAR FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. DEFENSE. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS CURRENT COASTLINE AREA AND AREA IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. OPERATIONS.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 BATTALION SUPPORT AND 1 LOGISTICS SECTION ON THE COAST. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE REAR. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COAST PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SEARCHES AND SCRAMBLING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH BATTALION AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COAST.

(2) PROVIDE A RESERVE PLAT TO CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE REAR AND COAST.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COASTAL (-) OPERATION.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE REAR.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COAST.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (WEST).
- (2) UIC/OPS SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) 1ST SECTION (- SITE ORTS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) 2ND SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) (- SITE ORTS) GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. REG COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATED AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) SUPPORT PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) LOGGING PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET. COE PLAT, CO B, 3D BBN BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ENSURE ALL ENGINEERS HELOS ARE LEFT WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF REGULARLY TRAIN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) ENSURE NIGHT ACTIVITIES ARE ORTS ARE SENT IN BY WHEE/RADIOIC PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGES OF WORK COMPLETED ON COM AND MENA.
- (4) CO'S B, F AND I PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BEACHHEAD.
- (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUESTS A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE RESERVE LIST PROVIDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW SORE WILL BE INJURED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. GOVERNED AND CONDUCT/ETHICS-REPORTS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

AIRTEL:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (TFM) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: M, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 020800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 72

ALFA - 010800H to 020800H

BRAVO - At 2040 Co F received two rounds incoming carbine at 520041. Fired three rounds illumination with negative results.

At 2200H, rock throwing into Co H position on outpost at Catfish I at 506032. Fired illumination with negative results.

At 0430, Bells started ringing in villages at 510030 and 517034.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by Co G in Co size day/night operation.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

28

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, . Patrol Plan for Period 3 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	BAMBOO	TANGO	BOZA NOVA
2. Units to Provide	G	F	F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Night Ambush	Night Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	031630H 040930H	032030H 040730H	0302030H 040730H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation BAMBOO 28-65	Conduct 3 hour ambush at 1st position. Remain 2nd position til light.	Conduct 3 hour ambush at 1st position. Remain 2nd position til light.
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation BAMBOO 28-65	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Same as above	LVT to Catfish III at 031730H. At 040730H truck from Catfish II.	At 031730H LVT to Catfish III.

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

7728

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #94

A. 011300H TO 021300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2040 CO F RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS INCOMING CARBINE AT 520041. FIRED THREE ROUNDS ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2200H, ROCK THROWING INTO CO H POSITION ON BUTPOS AT CATFISH I AT 506032. FIRED ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0430, BELLS STARTED RINGING IN VILLAGES AT 510030 AND 517034.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

031800H TO 041800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #951. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 61MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE GO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

DECLASSIFIED

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHHEIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (-- ONE ONTOS) DIRECTSUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET, COJL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING DELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBAs.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REGIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 030800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISSN NUMBER 73

ALPHA - 020800H to 030800H

BRAVO - At 1805, F Co. size patrol encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at GC 482048. Received word from AG to apprehend all these personnel, collect their weapons and return with the personnel to the civilian collection point. Capt TICH, district chief, LY TIN District, sent word he would send liaison officer to collection point to identify these personnel. F Co. returned with 17 Vietnamese and 12 weapons (7 carbines, 1 M-1, 1 BAR, 2 Thompsons and 1 shotgun). Vietnamese personnel returned by Co F reported 1 VC company split up in the following three areas (440022, 448022, and 452022).

There was no enemy activity in 2/4 area.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on company sized patrol CANOE (F Co)

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: E, F, G. Patrol Plan for Period 4 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Houses)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	BIRCH	BARK	LIMB
2. Units to Provide	F	E	G
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of Departure/ return	041700H 051000H	042100H 050700H	042100H 050730H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation BIRCH 29-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on over- lay.	Conduct ambushes as shown on over- lay. Seek & destroy VC.
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation BIRCH 29-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Same as above	Patrol as shown on overlay.	LVT to Perch III at 041800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from 519027 at 050730H

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2. 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 95

A. 021300H TO 031300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1805, F CO. SIZE PATROL ENCOUNTERED A GROUP OF ARMED VIETNAMESE PERSONNEL AT GC 482048. RECEIVED WORD FROM AG TO APPREHEND ALL THESE PERSONNEL, COLLECT THEIR WEAPONS AND RETURN WITH THE PERSONNEL TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT. CAPT TICH, DISTRICT CHIEF, LY BIN DISTRICT, SENT WORD HE WOULD SEND LIAISON OFFICER TO COLLECTION POINT TO IDENTIFY THESE PERSONNEL. F CO. RETURNED WITH 17 VIETNAMESE AND 12 WEAPONS (7 CARBINES, 1 M-1, 1 BAR, 2 THOMPSONS AND 1 SHOTGUN). VIETNAMESE PERSONNEL RETURNED BY CO F REPORTED 1 VC COMPANY SPLIT UP IN THE FOLLOWING THREE AREAS (440022, 448022, AND 452022).
- (2) THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 AREA.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

29

File

J.-R. FISHER

E. GARR

041800H TO 051800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #961. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

f.c.
c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

kw
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

430

DECLASSIFIED

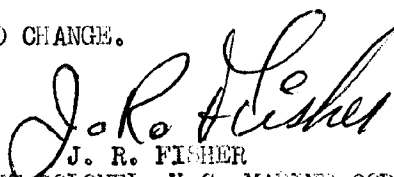
- d. COMPANY G (REIN).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
 - (2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT (REIN) TO CONDUCT PLAT SIZE PATROL VICINITY HILL 410.
 - (3) *Company H (REIN) As Assigned*
- e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
 - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2d PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
 - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECTSUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
 - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELLOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY, REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S B, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A -2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Units: B, G, F. Patrol Plan for Period 5 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (A) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ELK	RAWHIDE	TOM TOM
2. Units to Provide	E	G	F
3. Type	See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65	Extended Combat	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt (Rein)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	HRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des S-2	As Des Co Cndr 052303G
7. Time of departure/return	051700H 060800H	051200H 081200H	052300H 060700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes, OP's, and recon as necessary.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambush at positions T, V, W
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, ^R Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65	FO Team	Ambush W, & V 3 hours each and T until first light.
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo at 051200H to 508997. Helo at 081200H from 479999.	Helo at 051700H to Perch III. Helo at 060700H from Perch III.

J. D. WATSON
 S-2. 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, E. Patrol Plan for Period 5 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code BANGO
2. Units to Provide F
3. Type Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/
return 052030H
 060700H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.
 Conduct ambush at
 positions K & L.
9. Check Points As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr. Ambush position K
 for 4 hours and L
 until first light.
13. Remarks Helo at 051715H to
 Perch I. LVT from
 ChPt 7A at 060700H

J. D. WATSON
 S-2. 2/4

30

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 96

A. 031300H TO 041300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 AREA.
- (2) ARTILLERY WAS UTILIZED ON HILL 661, VIC 455989.
- (3) TWO AIR STRIKES ON HILL 661 AND VICINITY. ONE AT APPROXIMATELY 031800H, THE OTHER STRIKE AT APPROXIMATELY 040630H VIC 455989.
- (4) NEGATIVE RESULTS BUT AREA WELL COVERED WITH ARTILLERY AND AIR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS CONTINUE TO INDICATE THAT THE VC ARE MONITORING RADIO NEWS IN THIS AREA. RADIO OPERATORS ARE CAUTIONED TO CHALLENGE ANY QUESTIONABLE MESSAGES.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

REFERENCE : Routine DTG: 040800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar.

INFO: _____

BY

WALTON
J. D. WATSON

REF - 030800H to 040800H

REMARKS - There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR. An air strike just outside 2/4's TAOR vicinity hill 661 coord. 465992 unable to observe results.

UNCLASS - None

SECRET - None

NOTE - Same as past 2/4's

FOOTNOTES - Interpreter was used on company size patrol BAMBOO (Co G).

BY

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 S-4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

051800H TO 061800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #971. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MMRR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

DECLASSIFIED

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) SLIM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY, REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, M, M&S . Patrol Plan for Period 6 August 1965
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code SOMBA
2. Units to Provide Scouts
3. Type Night Ambush
4. Composition Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/
return 062130H
 070630H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.
 Conduct ambush until
 first light at F.
9. Check Points See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &
Instr.
13. Remarks

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, E, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 6 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	MAYTAG	HULA	SWIM
2. Units to Provide	F	E	E
3. Type	See OP Plan 30-65	Night Ambush	Night Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	See OP Plan 30-65	062100H 070700H	062015H 070700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 30-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct 3 hour ambush at Y and remain in ambush X until first light.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct 2 hour ambushes at W & T and remain at N until first light.
9. Checkpoints	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 30-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Same as above	LVT to Catfish III at 061730H. Return by LVT from Catfish III at 070700H.	Helo to Perch II at 061600H. Return from ChPt 4A at 070700H by LVT.

J. D. Watson

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

57

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 97

A. 041300H TO 051300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1615 SD H OUTPOST VIC 509023 RECEIVED 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM VIC 515020. FIRE TEAM SENT TO CHECK OUT AREA. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 1830 HELL RECON REPORTS 5 TO 6 PEOPLE AT FOLLOWING COORDINATES: 475978, 448896, 452947. NEW OUTPOST ACROSS ROAD AT COORD. 423871. REINFORCED BUNKER 20 FT. X 20 FT, AT COORD. 555910.
- (3) AT 2107 SD H REPORTED PF COMPANY COMMANDER OF AREA NEAR OUTPOST CATFISH II REPORTED VC (SIZE UNDETERMINED) LOCATED IN DRAW VIC 479029 TO 483020.
- (4) AT 2115 SD H OUTPOST BERCH I COORD. 533005 REPORTED FISHING BOATS VIC GS 6102 LINED UP IN FORMATION TO SPELL OUT LETTERS MORAL.
- (5) AT 2230 SD OP AND SD F REPORTS DRUMS IN HAMLET VIC 518035 BEATING AND DOGS BARKING.
- (6) AT 0410 SD OP REPORTED DRUM STARTED AGAIN HAMLET VIC 518035.

C. SPECIAL

QUANG NHAI C-2

- (1) 3 AUGUST VC DUG 1 CAVE BS 500887 STARTED BY ONE SQUAD, FOR USE BY VC DISTRICT AND PROVINCE CADRE
- (2) 1 AUGUST BIAN DIA, VC COMPANY WAS LOCATED BS 555945. USUALLY AMBUSH, BS 587945 TO BS 576967. ANXIOUS TO OBTAIN WEAPON TO USE AGAINST ONTOS

W. J. Barber
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

451

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DPG: 050800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 75

ALFA - 040800H to 050800H

BRAVO - At 1615 SD H outpost vic 509023 received 15 rounds small arms from vic 515020. Fire team sent to check out area. Negative results.

At 1830 Helo recon reports 5 to 6 people at following coordinates: 475978, 448896, 452947. New cuts across road at coord. 423871. Reinforced bunker 20 ft. X 20ft. at coord. 555910.

At 2107 SD H reported PF Company commander of area near outpost Catfish II reported VC (size undetermined) located in draw vic 479029 to 483020.

At 2115 SD H outpost Perch I coord. 533005 reported fishing boats vic grid square 6102 lined up in formation to spell out letters MORAL.

At 2230 SD OP and SD F reports drums in hamlet vic 518035 beating and dogs barking.

At 0410 SD OP reported drum started again hamlet vic 518035.

C ARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized in connection with patrol BIRCH, Co F.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

File

061800H to 0718⁰0H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1st BN, 4TH MAR; 3d BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #981. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

(3) BE PREPARED TO CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF POSITIONS WITH COH COMMENCING 070900.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS IN THE FEBA.

- e. COMPANY H (REIN). (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ONE THE COPL.
 (2) ~~BE PREPARED TO CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF PRISONERS WITH CO F. COMBATING 070900.~~
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
 - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO E, 3D AT BN.
- (1) ^{FA} HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
 - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
 - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
 - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
 - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
 - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
 - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
 - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
 - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- i. DET. COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
 - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE ~~ARE~~ REQUIRED.

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
 - (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
 - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
 - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. Fisher

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY MURNING.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: _____

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 76

ALPHA - 050800H to 060800H

BRAVO - No enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DEBRA - None

EE 0 - Same as past ISUM's

FOXROT - Interpreter was utilized with patrol HIGH TIDE, Co size, E Co.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: E, F, G. Patrol Plan for Period 7 August 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	BUSHROD	APPLE	PEAR
2. Units to Provide	E	F	G
3. Type	See OP Plan	Night Ambush	Night Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+) *	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	S&S OP Plan	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2/3	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	071630H 080930H	072130H 080630H	072000H 080730H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan	Seek & destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9. Check Points	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay	As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Inst.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See O Plan	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Same as above	Patrol as shown on overlay	LVT to Perch III at 071800H. Patrol. LVT from 520026 to Carp at 080730H.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 98

A. 051300H TO 061300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO EMBRY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

W. J. Barber
J. D. WATSON *for*
S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

File

071800H TO 081800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #991. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 61MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. M&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT (REIN) TO CONDUCT PLAT SIZED PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3d MAR DIV (FWD)
S+C # 1606-65

3/JRF/...
5750
1 Sep 1965

1 of 5

UNCLASSIFIED

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Command Diary

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1
(b) DivO 3100.1

Encl: (1) 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Command Diary

1. In accordance with reference (a) and (b) enclosure (1) is herewith submitted.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (3)

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINE (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA SHEET

DISIGNATION OF REPORTING UNIT

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), 3d Marine Division, FMP

PERIOD COVERED BY REPORT

1 Aug to 31 Aug 1965

DATE OF SUBMISSION OF REPORT

5 Sep 1965

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lieutenant Colonel J. R. FISHER

LOCATION OF CP AT END OF REPORT

GC 512042

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV, Series L701

SUBORDINATE UNITS AT END OF PERIOD

H&S Company

Company E

Company F

Company G

Company H

COMMANDERS

Capt A.B. RAY

Capt J.W. LEDER

1stLt C.F. PR

1stLt M.T. H
(1-7 Aug 1965)

1stLt F.G. F
(8-31 Aug 1965)

1stLt H.K. J

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

2D BATTAL , 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1 - MISSION ASSIGNED
- 2 - OPERATION PARTICIPATION
- 3 - TERRAIN AND WEATHER
- 4 - TRAINING CONDUCTED
- 5 - MORALE AND DISCIPLINE

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1. Mission Assigned.

a. On 17 August 1965, 7th Marines Operation Order 323-65 was approved and ordered executed. The 2d Battalion, 4th Marines was assigned a mission of conducting a search and clear operation in conjunction with the 3d Battalion, 3d Marines in the Van Tuong Village Complex vicinity (BS 7095). The mission was to execute a helicopterborne landing, execute a juncture with BLT 3/3 and on order conduct a search and destroy mission to the northeast in assigned zone. (See 7th Marines Regimental Op Plan 323-65).

b. On 21 August 1965, 4th Marines (Rein) Frag Order #11 assigned the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) the following missions.

(1) Continue to defend along the trace of the MLR in the center portion of the Regimental TAOR reinforced with Company L, 3d Battalion, 4th Marines, Company H 2d Bn, 3d Marines and Company A, 3d Recon Bn.

(2) Maintain an increased defensive posture during this period.

(3) Conduct reconnaissance patrolling forward of the MLR and up to the limit of the Regimental TAOR.

(4) Maintain an increased defensive posture during this period.

2. Operations Participation.

a. On 17 August 1965, RLT-7 Op Plan 323-65 was approved and ordered executed. 2d Battalion (-) (Rein) consisting of Companies E, G, H, Bn Command Group and 3 platoons of PFs departed their positions at 180645H to conduct a search and destroy operation in the Van Tuong Village Complex.

b. At 180645H Co G landed west of LZ Red at (BS 666955). The landing was unopposed. At 180730H Co E landed in LZ White (BS 675933) under small arms fire from ridge line (BS 674946 to 680933). The landing zone was secured from close in fires while an air strike was taking place by attack aircraft and UH1E Helicopters on the ridge line mentioned above. Sporadic small arms was received from the ridge line while in the Landing Zone. No casualties were sustained. At 180745H Co H landed in LZ Blue (BS 692921) and moved into the attack toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). At 180815H the Command Group landed at LZ White (BS 675933) under sporadic small arms fire from the ridge line (BS 674946). At 180830H Companies E and G moved into the attack in a northwesterly direction. In the attack Co E and the Command Group came under 60mm, 81mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the north sector of the ridge line. One platoon moved into the attack to seize the high ground at (BS 680933). In the attack the platoon received incoming 81mm, 60mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the hill. The platoon sustained 2 KIA and 3 WIA while registering a direct hit with a 3.5 rocket on 3 VC killing all three fleeing some 400 meters to the southeast. When the platoon reached the top of the hill they received 6 rounds of 60mm incoming fire with negative results. Co G moved one platoon into blocking positions (BS 673960) overlooking PHU LONG (1) and (2) and the remainder moved out with the PFs to search PHU LONG (1) and (2). The village contained many tunnels, trenches and fox holes most of which were located in large rows and were difficult to locate.

UNCLASSIFIED

Eight VCS were picked up in and around the village. At 180830H Company H moved toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). One platoon moved into positions at (BS 689918) and took some VC under fire on Hill 43 (BS 685916). The remainder of the Company maneuvered toward NAM YEN (3) with no contact. As one platoon closed on the village they came under heavy small arms fire. After moving 25 meters in the village they were pulled back to (BS 690922) in order to utilize air on the objective. During the air strike 11 WIA's and 1 KIA was evacuated.

c. At 180900H Company E maneuvered the remaining platoons to seize the ridge line from (BS 678942 to 683937). During the attack Company E (-) and Command Group received 81mm, 60mm and automatic weapons fire from an estimated 60 VC. While in the assault one section of 81mm provided fire on the objective area, and to the rear. The hill was secured at 181000H and enemy casualties are unknown. Company E reorganized and attempted to evacuate their 2 KIA's and 15 WIA's. At this time several requests were sent in for evacuation and it took approx 50 minutes for the helos to arrive. The 81mm section displaced forward and continued to fire at probable VC withdrawal routes. At 181000H Company H was joined by 3 tanks and 3 Ontos bearing casualties, captured VC weapons were evacuated. At 181030H 1 platoon from Company H continued to sweep Hill 43 up to the topographical crest, at that time the VC broke contact. At 181100H Company E and Command Group moved out in a north easterly direction to continue the sweep in assigned sector. At 181200H while moving into the hamlet at (BS 687944) Company E and Command Group began receiving 81mm, 60mm 57mmRR, machine gun and small arms incoming fire from (BS 688945, 688948, 691945) from an estimated 50 VC. Fire was returned by all organic weapons including 1 .50 cal machine gun that was attached to Company E. The hamlet was secured at approx 181300H which action resulted in 8 friendly WIA's. One VC FC was shot from a tree and carried away with other casualties. During this period the Command Group received 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR and small arms fire which resulted in 2 WIA's. At 1230H Company H departed from the vicinity (BS 688919) to resume the attack. Company H by-passed NAM YEN (3) as Company I 3/3 had swept through and reportedly cleared the village. The Company moved in a northeasterly direction with no contact. At 181300H the company received small arms from the rear, simultaneously tanks and Ontos began to have increased difficulty in movement due to the rice paddies. Company H held up at (BS 688925) in order to give armor a chance to maneuver. At this time the company began taking heavy small arms, 81mm, 60mm, 3.5" rocket and 57mmRR fire from the vicinity of Hill 30 (BS 698390) and NAM YEN (3). During this time the company was still receiving heavy automatic weapons, 80mm, 60mm and 57mmRR fire from all directions. This fire was returned at maximum rate possible utilizing the tanks and Ontos weapons. The fire fight continued and the armor was unable to move forward, and was continuing to receive intense incoming fire. All personnel and equipment were evacuated from the area while still under intense fire. At this time one platoon of Company H lost contact with the company and came upon Bravo Command of 7th Marines under Major COLEMAN, vicinity (BS 702928). The Major ordered the platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with I and L and downed Antracs. The platoon waited until 190430H when they returned and then moved out to the Regimental CP. At 181630H the remainder of the company moved to (BS 695923) under sporadic small arms, coming from NAM YEN (3) and made contact with Company L. The company was unable to effect liaison with Company I and therefor proceed to Hill 43 (BS 685916) to prepare it as a night defensive position.

UNCLASSIFIED

II - 2

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

d. At 181330H Company G vicinity PHU LONG (1) (BS 668959) received the order to move to blocking positions vicinity (BS 683972). The company arrived there at 181500H with no contact and coordinated with M 3/3. Company G moved to the hill complex vicinity (BS 678968) and established defensive positions.

e. At 181400H Company E finished evacuating casualties and continued to sweep in assigned sector to (BS 693948). Along the route numerous spider holes and camouflaged punji traps were uncovered; also, empty 60mm and 81mm mortar casings were scattered throughout the area. At 181400H the company began digging in for night defensive positions (BS 693948). At 181515H approx 100 VC armed with 81mm, 57mmRR and small arms were observed by the Command Group moving south vicinity (BS 696946). A flash message was sent requesting Arty immediately. A lapse of 12 minutes between the time the message was sent to when the first round landed. Howtars fired 20 rounds with devastating effect on the VC. It was later reported by the Battalion Commander that he had observed approximately 90 VC bodies while flying in a UMLE in the vicinity (BS 696946). At 182100H Company E's ambush party was proceeding along the trail at (BS 692947) when they killed 1 VC armed with only 2 grenades. It is probable that this VC was an FO for mortars because later on during the night 15 rounds of 60mm mortar fell wide of Company E and the Command Group. There was no other contact during the night due to the fact aerial illumination constantly kept the area illuminated along with constant H&I fires.

f. At 181730H Company H requested fuel for the Ontos. At that time they only had 1/8 tank of gas were unable to travel any distance. At 181800H a section of 81mm Mortars arrived at Company H's position along with resupply of food, water and ammunition. Company H was still unable to effect liaison with Company I. No reinforcements could be expected and no fuel arrived for the Ontos therefore, the company established a tight defensive perimeter in the vicinity (BS 693921). The perimeter consisted of 3 Ontos, 3 tanks, 1 section 81mm Mortars and 24 infantry men. The company remained there during the night with no contact with the enemy.

g. At 182300H Company G vicinity (BS 678968) observed approx 20 camouflaged VC moving from east to west at (BS 678962). The VC moved out of sight before fire could be ordered on them. Artillery was called for on the draw where they were last seen. It took approx 15 min to receive the first arty round (due to no fault of the FO) and by the time fire for effect arrived it's to be assumed the VC had cleared the area. No further contact was made during the night. At 190700H Company G was ordered to continue assigned mission and drive to the coast. It's to be noted that although it had been sent by helicopter Company G did not get a resupply the night before and therefore was out of food and water. The company moved out and at 190800H they received heavy small arms fire from the vicinity (BS 685965) and (BS 699973). Fire was returned but very few VC were observed as the majority of the fire came from behind hedge rows. Arrival of personnel at the hedge yielded negative results. At 190830H Company G arrived on the ridge line at (BS 692968) and received heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BS 693970 to 698965). Several VC were observed in hedge rows both to the front and right flank. The Company Commander felt that

UNCLASSIFIED ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

there were possible many across the draw to his front and were waiting for the company to cross the ravine. The locations of adjacent units were requested and this indicated no friendly units in the immediate area. An air strike was requested on the VC positions at 190845H. As the first bomb hit the target, the VC in the hedge rows erupted with heavy small arms fire from approximately 40 to 50 VC. After the second bomb dropped the Company Commander received a message from CO M 3/3 that the air was hitting friendly troops. The air strike ceased and it was found that Company M was at (BS 690973) instead of their reported position. Company G assaulted the position killing 4 VC and finding 2 VCS hiding in the hedge rows. No weapons were found. The hill mass was secured at 190930H with no friendly casualties.

h. At 190800H Company E continues to attack in their zone of action. Prior to the attack the Battalion Commander utilized all available supporting arms on possible VC locations in each direction. At 190900H Company E swept thru the village of VAN TUONG (1) (BS 6995) and collected various documents, VC packs, small arms ammunition, grenades and VC communication wire. The ammunition was blown in place and documents turned over to the Bn S-2. The VC communications wire was laid from north to south and from east to west. Which led to the high ground where they had OP's. Company E moved through the village with no contact. The village was exceptionally large for one rifle company to search thoroughly. The Battalion Commander immediately recommended to CO, 7th Marines that an ARVN Bn be sent to the village to search after Company E had left. At 191000H Company E received intense small arms fire from approximately 20 VC who were located vicinity (BS 705964). Company E assaulted the VC position and when they got to the top of the hill the VC fled in a northerly direction. No friendly casualties were sustained. At 191030H contact was made with K 3/3 in the right flank. At this time the Command Group received 2 incoming rounds of 81mm Mortar fire sustaining no casualties. At 191100H Company E reached the high ground vicinity (BS 707968) at which time it received the order to sweep to (BS 705974) turn northeast and sweep the peninsula to include the village of PH UOC THUAN (1) (BS 7197). At 191200H Company E moved out on the sweep as ordered and received small arms fire from the left rear (BS 701973). The area was marked with 3.5 rockets WP as a mortar target and Company E continued on it's assigned mission. The 81mm section with the Command Group fired 8 rounds of HE on the target area and the VC firing ceased. Co E continued to sweep thru the assigned sector capturing 1 VCS. The company moved to the top of Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978), prepared night defensive positions and sent out 2 seven man patrols to scout to the east, to the northeast and the southwest.

i. At 190800H Company H received a resupply of fuel and received word to move to Green Beach (BS 7192). At 191130H the company arrived at Green Beach and was joined by the platoon that was detached from then on the previous day. Co H then was assigned the mission of Regimental Reserve and CP security. At 201200H the company was retracted by surface craft and arrived CHH LAI at 202100H.

j. At 191300H Co G received word to move overland to the vicinity (BS 705964) for a new mission. During this movement Co G sustained 8 heat casualties which was due to not receiving a resupply of food and water. Co G's new mission was CP security for the Command Group.

II - 4

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

k. At 191500H CO, 7th Marines arrived and assigned 2d Bn (-) (Rein) the mission of mining and booby trapping the area in which we held. Co E booby trapped Hill 32 (BS 712978) and all avenues of approach. 1 squad of B Engineers and Det, Force Recon booby trapped trails and avenues of approach vicinity (BS 7096). Approximately 125 MK, 26 fragmentation grenades was used to accomplish this mission.

l. At 191100H an AO reported sighting 3 VC in the coast line (BS 710978). A patrol from Co E was sent to scout the area and encountered 3 VC. This patrol killed 1 VC and captured 2. Four enemy grenades were blown in place. At 191800H the company sighted movement on the high ground vicinity (BS 716978). Artillery was called on the target with unknown results. By 191830H Co E night defensive positions were completed and the company prepared for the night.

m. Between the periods 192100H Co G and Command Group received 5 rounds of Naval Gun Fire all of which were fire directly at units with no damage inflicted. Several flash messages were sent requesting to cease the firing of Naval Guns. The danger was that we were not directing their fire, also the rounds were being fired directly over head and could have hit the high trees, causing an air burst. At 192300H an air strike (not requested or controlled by this unit) was conducted vicinity (BS 714974). The rockets and bombs used fell within 200 meters of Co E position on Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978). A flash message was sent requesting cease fire on the air strike. During the hours of darkness there was no enemy contact due to the fact that aerial flares constantly illuminated the area.

n. At 200600H a Popular Forces soldier attached to Co G was wounded by our own booby traps (BS 719968) when he tried to retrieve an aerial flare dropped the night before. The PF's had been instructed several times not to move around until they were told to. A team from B Engineers and Det Force Recon was despatched and recovered the wounded PF and he was evacuated by helo. Between 200745H and 201000H 5 villagers came to Co G position; (BS 718968) 2 children, 2 adult males and 1 adult female all of whom were wounded. The 2 children and the adult female were wounded by the air strike conducted at 192300H the night before. All 5 were helo evacuated to B Med immediately. At 201030H Co E commenced retraction from their positions (BS 712978) utilizing 4 helos and no close air support. Co E arrived back at CHU LAI on 201230H.

o. At 201315H CO, 7th Marines reported that 1 VC platoon was hiding in a cave vicinity (BS 704970). Co G was assigned the mission to search the area and blow all caves and tunnels. Co G swept thru the objective area with no contact. Several large tunnels and caves were blown by B Engineers. Co G returned to their position by 201500H and prepared to retract by helo. The Command Group was retracted by 201530H and Co G was retracted by 201700H without incident.

3. Terrain and Weather

a. Terrain. The terrain in the TAOR is of three types: the Coastal Plain, the Piedmont Region and the Mountains.

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(1) Coastal Plains. The Coastal Plain extends from the sea, inland for three to four kilometers. The area is composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation, a low water table and brackish lagoons. Fertility of the area is poor with vegetation being limited to coniferous scrubs ranging from two feet in height in dry areas to twenty feet along the lagoons and near the beach. A shallow stream flowing in a northwesterly direction bisects the coastal plain. The stream which is ten to twenty feet wide and twelve to eighteen inches deep irrigates the abandoned rice paddies on either side of the stream. The paddies are no longer cultivated because the property is being used for the construction of an air strip. Running parallel to the beach three kilometers inland is Route #1 and a narrow gauge railroad. Route #1 is an all weather road which extends the entire length of South Vietnam. The railroad is not operative in this area and has been damaged by the passage of tracked vehicles and the construction of roads across it. The United States Marine Corps has built a road which intersects Route #1 at the 2d Battalion Command Post and extends to the beach area bridging the shallow stream. Clay and rock was used as surface material for the road construction permitting trafficability by vehicles in all weather.

(2) Piedmont. The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown in the TAOR is harvested in this region. The low hill masses are characterized by moderate to steep slopes covered by rock and a thick growth of scrub. The Piedmont Region was selected for the Forward Edge of the Battale Area and presently contains most of the defensive positions for the battalion. Most of the brush has been removed from the positions to provide fields of fire. Trails have been cut through the brush for east of movement of patrols departing the positions. Vehicular traffic is limited to the existing roads and those currently under construction. This includes the road network of the battalion command post and the road which is seventy five per cent completed connecting all of the battalions defensive positions. Once completed this road should permit trafficability of vehicles under all weather conditions. In addition to rice various other crops are grown, and there are isolated clumps of trees, such as bamboo, banana, coconut and oil palms. Most of the hamlets of the TAOR are located in the Piedmont Region. There are many heavily traveled foot paths extending from the hamlets through the rice paddies to the mountains and other hamlets. There are several small streams which irrigate the rice paddies and one larger stream in the northwestern portion of the TAOR which is used for fishing.

(3) Mountains. The mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TAOR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN-QUANG NGAI boundary. Heavy vegetation ranging from thick scrub at lower elevations to dense jungle at higher elevations restricts movement in most areas to existing trails which are numerous throughout the mountainous region. The vegetation affords good concealment to both friendly and enemy personnel. Excellent observation both to the north and south is available from many observation posts along the ridge line. There are many small streams in the area. During moderate to heavy rains the streams fill quickly six to eight feet deep. A swift current makes fording dangerous.

II-6

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

There are water points available to patrols in almost every draw. It is necessary however to purify even the water of the clear spring found high in the mountains.

b. Weather.

(1) General: The southwest monsoon season has been in effect during this period and is characterized by clear, dry and hot weather. There is a regular inward blowing wind from the south and southwest. The sea breezes usually begin at approximately 1000 hours, reaching a maximum force in the early afternoon and dying away at sunset to be replaced by a land breeze which persists until dawn. The first three weeks of the reporting period were exceptionally dry. During the fourth week moderate to heavy rains lasted for two days and nights.

(2) Significant Aspects of Weather

(a) Effects on Enemy Activity: The enemy uses the concealment provided by the early evening showers to secretly move into the TAOR. On several occasions small groups of two VC have been able to move close to the lines, during periods of showers and darkness. It is believed the VC are using the dry season to consolidate and train for increased activity as the wet season approached in September.

(b) Effects of Friendly Activity: Wheeled and tracked vehicles are able to move over the sand dunes, shallow lagoons and the dry rice paddies. Flying weather has been excellent except during the late afternoon and early evening showers which last usually one or two hours. The high temperature has a limiting effect on daylight activity. Daylight operations and patrols must move slowly carrying only essential equipment for accomplishments of the mission. Even when the precautions have been exercised of saturating the body with salt and taking only the necessary equipment, heat casualties in excess of five to ten percent have been suffered. The larger percentage of patrols is now conducted at night because of the heat and because most of the activity of the VC is during darkness. The late afternoon and early evening showers are usually heavy downpours frequently accompanied by electrical storms. Intermittent streams swell rapidly during the heavy rains causing flash flooding of many areas. Salt from body perspiration and dampness from the night result in deterioration of weapons, ammunition, clothing and equipment. Metallic parts must be cleaned and oiled every day. Clothing and web gear must be washed and dried frequently.

4. Training Conducted

a. The training conducted by the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) during this period had been primarily offensive oriented while remaining in a defensive posture. Training during this period was conducted primarily in conjunction with operations.

b. Area sweeps and combat/recon patrols have provided valuable indoctrination and application of mechanized infantry tactics, tank infantry training and the use of all supporting arms to include all weapons organic to the Battalion.

UNCLASSIFIED

c. In conjunction with the mission of the reinforced Battalion to occupy and defend TAOR, training and experience had been gained in defensive tactics especially in the construction of field fortifications, camouflage, planning and executing of patrols, helicopters, LVT and motor vehicles.

d. Training schedules have been published by this Battalion on a bi-monthly basis. Generally speaking subjects covered primarily by rifle companies were as follows: Reporting (Spot Reports), Use of the Compass, both day and night, Map Reading, Ambushes, nonenclature of Claymore mines and their employment. H&I personnel conducted training dealing primarily with their particular skills.

e. Great emphasis has been placed on the training of unit leaders, especially pertaining to the correct use of supporting arms. Training in the use of artillery has been gained through planning and firing concentrations, H&I and defensive fires. Tanks have live fired from the vicinity of this CP into the mountains in the southwest portion of the TAOR. The 106mmRR fired on several occasions when in the forward positions of the OPIR and FEBA. All sections of the 81mm Mortar Platoon have been utilized to adjust fire, fire defensive fires and shift concentrations. This enabled them to gain a great deal of valuable experience. Engineers have been used extensively to assist in the building of fighting holes, building of roads and the clearing of new landing zones. Flamethrowers have been utilized to burn off in front of defensive positions as was the flame thrower tank.

f. All the rifle companies of this Battalion have been rotated through all positions on the FEBA and OPIR. This had enabled each of them to become thoroughly familiar with all the terrain in the TAOR as well as remove the stagnant feeling by remaining in one position. This system has been particularly beneficial in that it enabled all the companies to experience the defensive ground combat situation existing in the forward positions of the OPIR.

g. The overall training objective have been to maintain a continuous state of readiness over an extended period of time in a defensive posture while preparing for further operation, while maintaining an offensive attitude and the ability to react immediately to any and all situations.

5. Moral and Discipline.

a. Morale

(1) Morale is considered to be extremely high throughout this Battalion.

(2) Catholic and Protestant services have been held in all units of this Command at least once each week. Both Catholic and Protestant Chaplains have been available at all times, day or night, for counseling and have conducted interviews concerning religious and domestic problems of member of this Command.

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) Welfare reports have been handled through both the personnel section and the Chaplains section using the facilities of the American Red Cross in a most expeditious manner.

(4) Mail for members of this Command has been arriving on a timely basis. The better than adequate mail facilities has been a great contributing factor to the high state of morale of this Command.

(5) The serving of prepared "A" and "B" rations by company level messes since D-11 has done much to boost the spirit of all personnel.

(6) The PX and Money Order facilities available have raised morale considerably.

(7) R&R to Hong Kong and Bangkok program recently instituted, is an excellent morale booster and a timely change of pace.

(8) The policy of shifting Company size units within the Battalion TAOR on a regular weekly basis has proven itself a sound vehicle to prevent personnel from becoming unduly bored and lax in the performance of their duties.

b. Discipline.

(1) The following represents the Non-Judicial Punishment cases for this reporting period. The state of discipline of this Command remains at a high level as reflected by the small number of Office Hours.

<u>RANK</u>	<u>ART. VIOL</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PUNISHMENT</u>
Cpl	113	Sleeping on post	Red to LCpl (Susp 3Mon) F/P \$55.00 X 1Mon
Cpl	128	Assault with intent to commit bodily harm	Red to LCpl (Susp 3 Mon) F/P \$55.00 X 1Mon
LCpl	134	Incapacited for the proper performance of duty.	Red to PFC and F/P \$50.00 X 1Mon
LCpl	134	Incapacited for the proper performance of duty.	Red to PFC and F/P \$50.00 X 1Mon

(2) This command has tried one man by Summary Court-Martial and one man by Special Court-Martial. One General Court-Martial is pending at the present time.

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III

CHRONOLOGICAL NARRATIVE

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 1 August - At 012040H Company F received two rounds of incoming carbine at (BT 520041). Fired three rounds of 81 illumination with negative results.
- At 012200H Company H reported rocks being thrown into their positions vicinity (BT 506032). 81 illumination was fired but there were no sightings.
- 2 August - At 021805H Company F company (-) patrol encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at (BT 482028). Received instructions from Regt. to apprehend all personnel, collect their weapons and return them to civilian collection point. These personnel were found to be PFs and were released on 3 August. These PFs also reported a VC company in the following three areas (BT 440022, 448022, 542022).
- 3 August - There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR.
- An air strike was run just outside 2/4 TAOR vicinity (BS 465992) unable to determine results.
- 4 August - At 041615H Co H in position vicinity (BT 509023) received 15 rounds of incoming small arms from vicinity (BT 515020). A fire team was sent to check out the area but had negative sightings.
- At 041830H helo recon reported 5 to 6 people at each of the following coordinates: (BS 475978, 448396, 452947). A reinforced bunker (20 ft. X 20 ft.) was sighted at (BS 555910).
- At 042107H Co H reported that a P.F. company commander informed them that a VC unit at coordinates (BT 479029 and 483020).
- 5 August - On this date there was no enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.
- 6 August - At 061930H Co H reported a burning arrow pointing north vicinity coordinates (BT 669013). It burned for approx 15 minutes.
- At 062130H Co H reported strange noises vicinity (BS 525990). Possibly animals.
- 7 August - At 070030H Co H vicinity (BT 533005) reported strange noises vicinity (BS 514982) moving west to east.
- At 072100H Co E reported sighting 4 men vicinity (BT 507125).
- No enemy contact this date.
- 8 August - At 080201H Co G reported small arms fire vicinity CHU LAI Hamlet vicinity (BT 509051).
- At 082115H twelve unidentified persons were reported moving

III - 1

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

south on route #1 vicinity coordinates (BT 520045). Area was illuminated with negative sightings.

At 082310H Co F heard movement outside their defensive wire vicinity (BT 518038). One grenade was thrown with undetermined results.

9 August - At 092000H H&S Scouts had a roadblock established at vicinity (BT 534046). While in the process of checking a mine two men ran out of the nearby bushes toward the south. Patrol fired 4 rounds M-14 with undetermined results.

At 092013H H&S Co Scouts reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 534046). Fired a burst of automatic fire at noises. Possibly dog. When firing this burst this patrol also reported receiving 4 rounds of incoming small arms fire from vicinity (BT 531049). Results undetermined.

10 August - At approximately 102320H Company G received one incoming frag grenade vicinity (BT 509048). A man was observed running and several bursts of small arms were fired at him. Approximately 5-7 minutes later he was observed trying to steal away under cover of brush and again was taken under fire. Results undetermined.

11 August - There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

An air strike was run just west of 2/4 TAOR with excellent coverage on target.

12 August - At approximately 121900H helo recon received small arms fire from vicinity coordinates (BS 545975). Helo returned fired with undetermined results.

There was no other activity in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

13 August - At 132240H vicinity coordinates (BT 510026) an ambush had been established; noises were heard, hand illumination was thrown, short burst of M-14 and one frag grenade thrown. Results undetermined.

14 August - There was no enemy contact in 2/4's TAOR this date.

15 August - At 151945H a group of five Vietnamese were reported moving toward Catfish I outpost (BT 506032) from vicinity (BT 505020). 81 illumination was fired with negative sightings.

16 August - At 162205H Company H reported receiving tracer and incoming carbine rounds from vicinity grid square (BT 5402).

At 162259H Company E heard movement in brush vicinity (BT

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

518038). Challenged, illuminated and fired approximately 15 rounds small arms, then one hand grenade. Results undetermined.

17 August -At 172045H 4th Marine Regiment reported 400 hard core VC and 120 guerrillas at (BS 650995). They planned to move by junk to vicinity (BS 620980) within a few days. This VC unit planned to attack Chu Lai airfield within 40 to 120 days. Seven tunnels were discovered at (BT 660010).

No enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR this date.

18 August At 181930H 2d Bn Civil Affairs Officer was shot at while driving in mite vicinity (BT 515031). Civil Affairs Officer had been visiting hamlet in this vicinity to ask of VC alarm systems.

At 182315H Company F reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 510025) and observed one man. Challenged; illuminated, threw one WP grenade with undetermined results.

At 180645H this date companies E, G and H were helilifted to commence Operation Starlite (See 2d Battalion, 4th Marines Op- Plan 25-65, Operation Dragon Fly).

19 August At 190445H Company L, 3/4, occupying Company G's position, reported two rounds small arms being fired into their position vicinity (BT 512053).

At 190645H Company F reported finding an auxillary gas tank vicinity (BT 496036). Tank was a 300 gallon aluminum type tank. Obviously dropped by U.S. aircraft in trouble.

There was no other enemy activity reported on this date.

Companies E, G, H and Bn Command Group remain on Operation Starlite.

20 August At approximately 201900H a vehicle returning to 2/4 C.P. was fired upon by one round small arms north of civilian construction site vicinity (BT 531049).

At about 202045H a squad sized patrol observed two V.C. vicinity (BT 495030). They were taken under fire and one grenade was thrown with unknown results.

All units returned from Operation Starlite.

21 August At 210745H Company F reported that one claymore mine had been turned around to face into their position vicinity (BT 504031).

At 211725H a report was received from liaison officer at BINH SON stating that V.C. Battalions 303 and 604 were destroyed during operation Starlite.

III - 3

DECLASSIFIED (1)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 22 August - There was no enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR on this date.
- 23 August - At 231915H helicopter reconnaissance flight sighted well camouflaged positions at (BS 543938) which is the terrain controlling a major trail from Route #1 to the mountains in the west. Helicopter made several low passes and fired 50-75 rounds on those positions.
- At 232114H Company F at vicinity (BT 506032) fired several rounds of small arms fire and threw one frag grenade at 3 men outside of their defensive wire. Results undetermined.
- 24 August - At 240245H Company H saw 2 men vicinity (BT 530032). Challenged, illuminated and tank fired .30 caliber M.G. Undetermined results.
- At 242225H a squad sized patrol from this unit came upon an open fire at (BT 501015); this patrol also heard voices in the general vicinity. An ambush was established in this area but they had no contact.
- 25 August - At 252115H movement was heard at defensive wire vicinity (BT 514043). A frag grenade was thrown with undetermined results.
- At 252153H battalion radio operator reported a bogey radio station tried to establish contact by using call sign of Perch II. Authentication was requested. Bogey station gave wait out and did not come up again. Radio operator said bogey radio operator had oriental accent. Perch II was later contacted to verify bogey station.
- 26 August - At 260150H Company F reported a man ran toward their bunker vicinity (BT 508047). An AR burst fired at man and he fled.
- At 262315H this Bn commenced receiving friendly artillery fire. Artillery was requested to cease fire.
- 27 August - At 270030H Company F observed 2 men near their defensive wire, one at each of the following positions (BT 508047, 509047). Challenge was made, illumination used and a frag grenade thrown at each of the men with undetermined results.
- At 270035H Company F received 5 rounds of incoming carbine from vicinity (BT 509049). Fire was returned with undetermined results.
- 28 August - At 281620H Ly Tin District police Chief reported 2,000 VC wearing gray uniforms and natural camouflage had moved into vicinity (BT 542003).
- At 281915H helicopter recon flight reported small arms tracers vicinity (BS 577904).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

At 281930H Company H received one incoming round small arms fire vicinity (BT 528036). Believed to be accidental discharge from Btry "G".

Ly Tin Army advisor reported 1 VC Regt located vicinity (BT 456007). Strength 1,000 - 1,500 men. Heaviest weapon 81mm mortar.

29 August - At 291800H Company E platoon sized patrol observed two elephants at (BS 495983), heading southeast. Fired artillery in target area with undetermined results.

30 August - At 300152H Company G observed one man vicinity (BT 521018). Challenged, illuminated, and fired one round small arms fire with undetermined results.

At 300210H Company G observed one man vicinity (BT 505031). Challenged, illuminated and threw frag grenade with undetermined results.

31 August - At 311845H helo recon flight received small arms fire from vicinity (BT 396032).

At 311915H helo recon flight noted An Phong (1) at (BS 471) An Phong (2) at (BS 488076) and Phuo Tich (2) at (BS 488076) were burning. There were only a few houses left standing. Observed approximately 80 persons with household goods and cattle vicinity (BS 466875).

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

√51 - Frag Order #116, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 26 Aug 1965

√52 - Frag Order #117, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 27 Aug 1965

√53 - Frag Order #118, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 28 Aug 1965

√54 - Frag Order #119, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 29 Aug 1965

√55 - Frag Order #120, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 30 Aug 1965

55a - √ Frag Order #121, √122

√56 - Situation Overlay of TAOR #2 as of 31 Aug 1965

√57 - Overlay of TAOR #2 and Landing Sites as of 31 Aug 1965

√58 - Staff Journal

Vertical handwritten note on the right margin, possibly "55a-55e".

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Move by foot to defensive positions (BT 505044) prior to 030730H.
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilians life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCI prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - CANOE
- c. In Tac Net - 41.1
Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

Robert E. BLINWOOD
Major, USMC
B-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 011845H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 28-65 Operation BAMBOO

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV
 (b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

TEC Aone: II

Tact Organization:

Co G (-) (Rein)

1st Plat (Rein)
 2d Plat (Rein)
 Arty FO Tn

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Rein) -Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery -3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein)
- (3) FAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co G (-) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 4803, 4703, 4603, 4503, 4502, 4602, 4702, 4802, 4905, 4903) on 3 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operations. Co G (-) (Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked backed to their defensive positions from vicinity coordinates (BT 500036) prior to 040930H

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 513047) at 031630H to position vicinity (BT 495036).
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 500036) to defensive positions prior to 010930H
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide sopt reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal tools.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - BALBOO
- c. Bn Tac Net - 41.1
Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
TAR Net - 2196

Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT S. LETHBRIDGE
Major, USMC
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 021030H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 29-65 Operation BUNCH

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, RGS L701, Sheets 6757111, 6757114
 (b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co F (-)(Rein)

1stLt C. F. PRUSS

1st Plt (Rein)
 2d Plt (Rein)
 Arty FC Tm

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
- (3) MAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (5202, 5102, 5001, 5002, 4902, 4903, 4802, 4803, 4703, 4804, 4904) on 4-5 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co G (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity coordinates (BT 495040) prior to 051000H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 514041) at 041700H to position vicinity (BT 526026).
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

1

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Be prepared to be tracked back from vicinity (BT 495040) to defensive positions prior to 051000H.
 - (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
 - (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
 - (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
 - (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).
4. ADMINISTRATOR AND LOGISTICS.
- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
 - b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
 - c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - 1AW SOF via Bn Tac Net.
5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
- a. CP locations remain the same.
 - b. Patrol code name - BIRCH
 - c. Bn Tac Net - 41.1
Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
TAR Net - 2196
 - d. Visual signals (Smoke) - 1AW 3d Mar Div SOF

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT B. LORWOOD
Major, USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 021130H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 30-65 Operation MAY TAG

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV
 (b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co F (-)(Rein)

1st Lt G. F. PRUSS

1st Plt (Rein)

2d Plt (Rein)

Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area
 Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Ma (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations
 of 4th Marines (Rein).

(3) FMAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search and destroy
 VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5102,
 5202, 5101, 5201, 5100, 5200, 5199, 5299, 5198, 5298, 5197, 5297, 5397,
 5497, 5398, 5498) on 6-7 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Rein) with two reinforced platoons
 conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplace-
 ments, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes
 indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back
 to their defensive positions from vicinity (BT 564998) prior to
 071100H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be lifted in by LVT from vicinity (BT 517041) to
 position vicinity (BT 517028) at 061630H.

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations
 Overlay).

5

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Be prepared to be tracked from vicinity (BT 564998) prior to 070930H.
- (4) Nature of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide status reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. AMMUNITION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - one unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - 1AW SOP via Ba Tac Net.

5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Call signs to remain the same.
- b. Fictitious code name - MAY TAG
- c. Ba Tac Net - A.1.1
Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - 1AW 3d Mar Div (GT)

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

AMMUNITION:

A - (Special) Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIALS:

ROBERT E. BROWN
Major, USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Rein)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 031100H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 31-65 Operation BUSHROD

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, NMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV
 (b) 4th Marines (-) (Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 Jul 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co E (-) (Rein)

Capt. J. W. LEDER

1st Plat (Rein)

2d Plat (Rein)

Arty FO Tn

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
- (3) FMAA provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co E (-) (Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 4803, 4703, 4603, 4503, 4602, 4802, 4902, 4903) on 7-8 Aug 1965.

3. OPERATION.

- a. Concept of operation. Co E (-) (Rein) with two platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity (BT 4999035) prior to 080930H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 530032) to position vicinity (BT 497035) at 071630H.
 - (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 311245H July 1965

Operation Plan 26-65 Operation WHEEL

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757111, 6757114
 (b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co G (-)(Rein)

1st Lt M. T. HEHNER

1st Plst (Rein)
 2d Plst (Rein)
 Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
 - (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
 - (3) FMAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co G (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5102, 5101, 5100, 5199, 5299, 5399, 5300, 5301, 5302) at 011800H.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Co G (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon reaching vicinity (BT 517998) establish a base camp and establish ambushes at (BT 518003, 511998, 515993, 520993, 522999). At first light continue patrol along routes indicated. Upon completion all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity (BT 539027) prior to 021400H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 513047) at 011730H to position vicinity (BT 516028).
 - (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

2/4

Aug 1965

#1

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 539027) to defensive positions prior to (BT 513047).
 - (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
 - (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
 - (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
 - (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
 - b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
 - c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via En Tac Net.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
- a. CP locations remain the same.
 - b. Patrol code name - WHEEL
 - c. En Tac Net - 41.1
Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
TAR Net - 2196
 - d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT E. ELMWOOD
Major, USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 311000H July 1965

Operation Plan 17-65 Operation CANOE

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS 1701, Sheets 6757111, 675711V
 (b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co F (-)(Rein)

1stLt C. F. PRUESS

1st Plat (Rein)
 2d Plat (Rein)
 FAG Tm
 Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current leums

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).
- (3) FMAW - Provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5004, 4904, 4804, 4704, 4604, 4703, 4803, 4903, 5003) at 021630H.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are to move by foot back to their defensive positions vicinity coordinates (BT 505044) prior to 030730H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Move by foot from vicinity coordinates (BT 505044) at 021630H along assigned route.
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

#2

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back to defensive position from vicinity (BT 499035) prior to 080930H.
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Im Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - BUSHROD
- c. Im Tac Net - 41.1
Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT E. FLEMWOOD
Major, USMC
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 28 of 30 Copies
 BLT 2/4
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 170700 August 1965

Operation Plan 25-65 Operation DRAGON FLY

Ref: (a) RLT-7 Operation Plan 323-65
 (b) MAP: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L701 - Sheets 6757 I & II

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) LtCol J. R. FISHERCommand Group

Lt Sect, 2nd Plt, Co C, 3d TK Bn (Search Light Tanks)
 Heavy Sect, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Anti-Tank Bn
 ALO Team 2d Plt (-), Co B, 3d Eng Bn
 Arty Ln Team DET, 1st Force Recon Co
 ANWS LnO
 Interpreter
 C1's Command Group
 .50 Cal MG Sect
1 MP PLAT, 7TH MARINES

Co B (Rein)

Capt J. W. LEDIN

FAC Team
 Arty FO Team
 81 FO Team
 1 Plt (-) PF Troop (BINH SON District)
 1 Sqd, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Engr Bn
 Interpreter

Co C (Rein)

1stLt F. G. PEARCE

FAC Team
 Arty FO Team
 81 FO Team
 2 Sqd PF Troops (BINH SON District)
 Interpreter
1 Sqd, 2d Plt, Co B, 3d Eng Bn

Co H (Rein)

1stLt H. K. JENKINS

FAC Team
 Arty FO Team
 81 FO Team
 1 Plt (-), PF Troops (BINH SON District)
 1 Sqd, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Engr Bn
 Interpreter

CONFIDENTIAL1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Operations Estimate and current sums.

b. Friendly forces.

(1) BLT-7 - Conduct search and destroy operation in assigned sector.

(2) 3d Battalion, 12th Marines supports operations of BLT-7 during search and destroy operations.

(a) 1-Plt, 107mm Howtar Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Marines-D/S

(b) 1-Plt, K Btry, 4th Bn, 12th Marines-G/S

(c) 1-Plt, 1st 155mm Gun Btry SP-G/S

(3) MACV-Provides close air and helicopter support for this operation. Ordnance available: 500# bombs, napalm and 20 mm Aircraft on station through the operation.

(4) BLT-3/3

(a) Conducts search and destroy operations with one company on left flank, landing across the beach and with 3 companies on the right ~~flank~~, landing across the beach.

(b) Lends mechanized force of BLT-2/4 to link up with BLT-2/4.

(5) BIEN SON District- Provides 2 Platoons of Popular Forces to be attached to BLT-2/4.

2. MISSION. BLT-2/4 lands by helicopter in LZ's RED, WHITE and BLUE to conduct operations within assigned sector to destroy Viet Cong Forces in the VAN TUONG Village complex area from 1806 OH to 191230H.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. BLT-2/4 lands one company in LZ WHITE and one company in LZ BLUE at L-Hour. Lends one company in LZ RED and the Command Group in LZ WHITE at 18+20. All forces attack from LZ to the northwest for approximately one kilometer changing direction of attack into assigned sector. Completes link-up with mechanized force and conduct search and destroy operations until approximately 191230H when rehelifted from LZ's to be designated to assigned positions at CHU LAI.

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Operation Overlay. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- c. Company E (Rein)
- (1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032) at L-1.
 - (2) Land at L-hour in HLZ WHITE (BS 675931)
 - (3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for one kilometer then northeasterly in assigned sector. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).
 - (4) Be prepared to retract from HLZ to be designated at approximately 191230H to positions at CHU LAI.
- d. Company G (Rein)
- (1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ ^{CARP 513047} ~~SARDINE~~ (BT ~~530032~~).
 - (2) Land at L-hour + ²⁵ 30 min in HLZ RED (BS 672952).
 - (3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for one kilometer and then northeasterly in assigned sector. See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
 - (4) Be prepared to retract from HLZ to be designated at approximately 191230H to positions at CHU LAI.
- e. Company H (Rein)
- (1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032).
 - (2) Land at L-hour in HLZ BLUE (BS 695918).
 - (3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for a distance of approximately one kilometer then in a northeasterly direction within assigned sector. See Annex A (Operation Overlay).
 - (4) Effect link-up with mechanized force in support.
 - (5) Be prepared to retract from HLZ to be designated to positions at CHU LAI approximately 191230H.
- f. 2nd Sect. 81mm Mortar Plt. General support of the operation follow in trace of Company E.

CONFIDENTIAL

- g. Lt Sect, 2nd Plt, Company C, 3d Tank Bn (Search Light Tanks). Land across the beach with BLT-3/3 effect link-up with Company H in conjunction with Heavy Section, 2nd Plt, Company B, 3d Anti-Tank Bn. at coordinates (BS 698928).
- h. Heavy Sect, 2nd Plt, Company B, 3d Anti-Tank Bn. Land across the beach with BLT-3/3 effect link-up with Company H in conjunction with Lt Sec, 2nd Plt, Company C, 3d Tank Bn. at coordinates (BS 698928).
- i. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Rules of engagement - No change.
 - (2) Submit sitreps upon landing and every 30 minutes thereafter.
 - (3) Contact is right to left.
 - (4) Captured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (BT 523044) for further distribution by the Civil Affairs Officer.
 - (5) Captured weapons and military supplies will be delivered to Battalion S-2 upon return.
 - (6) Rules of search - No change. All search and seizure of Vietnamese civilians and property will be conducted by RP's.
 - (7) No fire lines. Fire will not be placed across boundaries of the zone of action without consent of the adjacent unit.
 - (8) Fire coordination line. The final phase line between the sweeping units and the blocking force is a Fire Coordination Line. No fires will be placed across this line without the approval of RLT-7 FSCC.
 - (9) Link-up frequency will be Battalion Tact Net. Link-up will be controlled by Company H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform. Utilities, steel helmets, normal arms, cartridge belts, two canteens and jungle kits, AND CAT TOOLS.
- b. Ammunition.
 - (1) One unit of fire per man plus 2 extra bandoleers per man. Two frog grenades per man. One yellow and one green smoke grenade per each rifle squad.

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) M-79. One unit of fire plus two extra bandoleers per man.

(3) 81mm Mortar
 20 RDS WP
 40 RDS HE(LT)
~~70 RDS HE(LT)~~

- Day's*
- c. One MCI per man/two canteens of water.
- d. Casualties - Request immediate medical evacuation on the battalion tact net. Be prepared to mark the pickup point with yellow or green smoke.
- e. Include - Number of persons
 Nature of injury
 Pickup coordinates and how marked
 HLZ secured or (not secured).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Initial CP location - vicinity of HLZ WHITE.
- b. Mark friendly frontlines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.
- c. The unclassified code named is OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
- d. Frequencies - Published separately.
- e. Visual signals (Smoke) IAW 3d MarDiv SOP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL FISHER

J. R. FISHER

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

Commanding

OFFICIAL

Robert E. Elmwood
 ROBERT E. ELMWOOD
 Major USMC
 S-3

ANNEXES:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special